CHANTING THE NAMES OF MANJUSRI

THE MANJUSRI NAMA-SAMGITI
Sanskrit & Tibetan Texts

Translated & Annotated by
ALEX WAYMAN
CHANTING THE NAMES OF MAṆJUŚRĪ
CHANTING THE NAMES
OF  Mañjuśrī

THE MAÑJUŚRĪ-NĀMA-SAMGĪTI
Sanskrit and Tibetan Texts

Translated, with Annotation & Introduction by
ALEX WAYMAN

SHAMBHALA 1985
Boston & London
HOMAGE TO MAṆJUŚRĪKUMĀRA-BHŪTA

Instead of dirt and poison, we have rather chosen to fill our hives with honey and wax, thus furnishing mankind with the two noblest of things which are sweetness and light.

—Swift, The Battle of the Books

Devoted to Names are the Verses.
Nāmasannissitā gāthā

—Samyutta-nikāya, i, 39

Nāmasannisritā gāthā

—Abhidharmakośa-bhāṣya, Chapter II

MaṆjuśrī not a production
'Jam dpal skye ba med
is a term of the Tathāgatas.

—Jñānalokālamkāra-sūtra
CONTENTS

PART ONE

INTRODUCTION 1
1. BACKGROUND OF THE MAṆJUŚRĪ-NĀMA-SAMGĪTI 3
2. CITATIONS OF THE MAṆJUŚRĪ-NĀMA-SAMGĪTI IN NĀRO-PĀ’S COMMENTARY 10
3. THE SEVEN MAṆḌALAS OF THE MAṆJUŚRĪ-NĀMA-SAMGĪTI 23
4. REMARKS ON THE TIBETAN TEXT OF THE MAṆJUŚRĪ-NĀMA-SAMGĪTI 36
5. THE SIX CYCLES OF PRAISE
   TEXTS USED FOR THE SANSKRIT-TIBETAN EDITION AND ANNOTATIONS 42
   CORRECTIONS TO MINAEFF’S SANSKRIT TEXT 47
NOTES 48

PART TWO

TRANSLATION OF THE MAṆJUŚRĪ-NĀMA-SAMGĪTI WITH SANSKRIT AND TIBETAN TEXTS AND ANNOTATIONS

I. ASKING FOR INSTRUCTION 57
II. THE REPLY 63
III. SURVEYING THE SIX FAMILIES 65
IV. ABHISAMBODHI SEQUENCE OF THE NET OF ILLUSION 66
   V. THE GREAT MAṆḌALA OF VAJRADHĀTU 68
  VI. PURE DHARMADHĀTU WISDOM 74
  VII. Praising the Mirrorlike Wisdom 83
 VIII. DISCRIMINATIVE WISDOM 86
 IX. SAMENESS WISDOM 99
X. PROCEDURE-OF DUTY WISDOM
XI. PRAISE OF THE FIVE TATHĀGATAS
XII. EXHIBITION OF MANTRAS
XIII. THE SUMMING UP

INDEX OF SANSKRIT FIRST PĀDA-S
INDEX OF TIBETAN FIRST LINES
INDEX TO THE TRANSLATION AND ANNOTATIONS
PART ONE
Introduction

UPON PRESENTING this remarkable work, to be called “Chanting the Names of Maṇjuśrī,” the present writer should explain the origin of this project and what the final result amounts to. In Spring of the year 1970, at Dharamsala, H.P., India, I had the good fortune to meet and consult with Geshe Rabten and his disciple Gonsar Rinpoche, who in recent years have been in Switzerland. The learned Geshe told me I should meditate on Maṇjuśrī. I was indeed impressed with this advice, but my nonritual devotion is in taking pains to solve problems, both in the language of a text and in its associated ideas.

During my tantric studies, resulting in several published works, I long ago learned about the importance of the Maṇjuśrī-nāma-saṃgīti to all Tibetan sects. My own library has the Peking Sanskrit-Tibetan blockprint of this text, originally procured in Peking by my teacher F. D. Lessing, as well as a copy of P. Minaeff's Sanskrit edition, St. Petersburg, 1885. Some of my published articles utilize the Smṛti commentary in its Tibetan version. Conceiving the plan of a volume of “minor” tantric texts, including the Maṇjuśrī-nāma-saṃgīti, I made draft translations of this and some other texts that had commentaries to aid the project. This plan was interrupted by other projects in recent years. In 1982 I decided that such important texts (whether or not called “minor” by length) should not remain in manuscript and set to work first on the Maṇjuśrī, but then found the supporting material so multiplying that a separate work was indicated.

My library has long had duplicates of two Yogatantra commentaries on the Maṇjuśrī from the Tibetan Tanjur—those by Candrabhadra-kirti and by Smṛti. In order to balance these, I obtained the commentary by Narendrakirti in the Kālacakra section of the Tanjur. It turned out that Narendrakirti wrote the most intellectual commentary, Smṛti the most learned, and Candrabhadra-kirti the most intuitive and speculative. For reasons only partially clear to me, these commentaries proved individually superior for certain chapters of the text. While these commentaries sufficed, for a few places I consulted some other commentaries, both in the Yogatantra and the Kālacakra sections of the Tanjur. The commentaries furnished extra meanings, sometimes fascinating, for this and that; and also clarified the structure of the text, but did not reveal why this text was so popular, indeed, why their authors were moved to write commentaries. To explain this paramount role of the Maṇjuśrī-nāma-saṃgīti, I have prepared several introductory chapters.

In Chapter 1, on background, I attempt to trace Maṇjuśrī's emergence from obscurity in early centuries a.d. to an identification with Prajñāpāramitā (Perfection of Insight or of Wisdom), eventually to become the Primordial Buddha (ādi-buddha). Chapter 2, on the citations in Nāro-pā’s commentary on the Hevajratantra, has all fifty-three of his quotations of the Maṇjuśrī in the order of the Hevajratantra chapters. This shows the importance of the Maṇjuśrī in the cult that uses both the Kālacakra tantra and the Hevajratantra. Chapter 3 on the seven maṇḍalas of the Maṇjuśrī-nāma-saṃgīti, associates chapters of this text with cults of Maṇjuśrī by way of iconographical forms, of which a full list is furnished from Jaya Paṇḍita. In Chapter 4, remarks on the Tibetan text, I set forth the makeup of the Sanskrit text and its brilliant Tibetan translation by Rin-chen-bzañ-po, considerations which bring out the meaning of Maṇjuśrī’s “names” and
also affect the translation into English. Chapter 5 on “the six cycles of praise” presents a translation of the prose insertion of some Manjusri-nama-sangiti editions. These six paragraphs extol the recitation of the Manjusri and contemplation of the deity Mañjuśrī, and so help the reader into a frame of mind agreeable with the text and translation of the Manjusri-nama-sangiti that immediately follow.

Certain scholarly aids are appended: an index of the Sanskrit first pādas (metrical feet), an index of Tibetan first lines (of the four-lined verses), along with an index to the translation and its notes by chapter and verse. The not inconsiderable labor to present this text in the proper light is the way I have meditated on Mañjuśrī.
1. Background of the *Mañjuśrī-nāma-saṃgīti*

The *Mañjuśrī-nāma-saṃgīti* as a text includes an enormous amount of Buddhist lore, both of the early variety as well as the later Mahāyāna, and it has traces of Hindu religious ideas. Hence, the commentators were taxed to make adequate comments. It is not practical to set forth a “message” of this text independent of its study along with the commentaries. It appears more worthwhile to show how the text came to be as it is, with its challenge to the commentators. I propose to clarify the text’s background under three headings: (1) the names Mañjuśrī and Mañjughoṣa, (2) the kinds of commentary on the *Mañjuśrī-nāma-saṃgīti*, and (3) “Chanting the Names” of Mañjuśrī.

**The Names Mañjuśrī and Mañjughoṣa**

In the translation part of this work I have cited the commentator Smṛti on the name Mañjuśrī showing that the portion mañju means “smooth” because of being free from hard defilements, hence the path of rejecting the bad; while sīra means “glory” because of gaining excellent merits, hence the path of accepting the good. Thus the name Mañjughoṣa (the sound or expression of mañju) stresses the purification side and performance-teaching of it. Such is the message of the large ritualistic work, *Mañjuśrī-mūla-kalpa*, in its Chapter 15:1

Mañjughoṣa, the youth (kumāra), is always pure among all creatures. As long as this instruction is in the world, he will perform the deeds of the Buddha.

The commentator Smṛti also mentions that in the “śrāvaka theory systems” Mañjuśrī is a youth, usually aged sixteen; in Mahāyāna, he is a Bodhisattva of the Tenth Stage; and in the special theory common to the *Mañjuśrī-nāma-saṃgīti* (hereafter: M-N-S) he has represented Buddhahood for uncountable ages. The separation into three in that manner is somewhat arbitrary, because Mañjuśrī as a youth (Sanskrit: kumārabhūta) is frequently paid homage to at the head of Mahāyāna scriptures, especially in their Tibetan form. Smṛti’s remarks, however, do point to a situation where Mañjuśrī was becoming identified with Prajñāpāramitā (called “Mother of the Buddhas”) and doing so as a “male” adolescent, and this led to a remarkable role in later Mahāyāna.

The cult of the Bodhisattva Mañjuśrī was scarcely developed in the first centuries A.D. during the early Mahāyāna formation. Mañjuśrī in time became an interlocutor in various Mahāyāna scriptures, so in the *Saptasatīkā Prajñāpāramitā*, among others.2 An early interlocutor role is in a paramount scripture of Chinese Buddhism, the Pure Land sect, entitled Ārya-aparimitāyurjñāna-nāma-mahāyāna-sūtra, about the heaven of the Buddha Amitāyus.3 Mañjuśrī appears as an interlocutor in various chapters of the celebrated *Saddharmapuṇḍarīka-sūtra*, where also Śāriputra, the early disciple foremost in insight (*prajñā*), has an important role in early chapters.4 A number of later Mahāyāna scriptures show his name in the title: *Mañjuśrīnirdesa*, *Mañjuśrīparipṛcchā*, *Mañjuśrībuddhaśetramavavyūha*, *Mañjuśrīvivarkañnaparivarta*, *Mañjuśrīvivikṛṣṭāda*.5 In such titles, he appears as a Bodhisattva of the Tenth Stage as are also Avalokiteśvara, Samantabhadra, Vajrapāni, and so on. In this sense he is representing Buddhahood, according to Prajñāpāramitā teachings, but not Complete Buddhahood.6 After a growing importance in Buddhist tantric works, Mañjuśrī in the M-N-S and also in the *Kālacakra*-
4 / Chanting The Names Of Mañjuśrī

tra tradition, as will be shown below, became the “primordial Buddha” (ādibuddha).

The identification with Prajñāpāramitā led Mañjuśrī to be considered a spiritual progenitor. Thus Lamotte cites a passage in the Ajātaśatrurājāsūtra where the Buddha informs Śāriputra, “Mañjuśrī is the father and mother of the Bodhisattvas, and he is their spiritual friend.” This needs explanation. The oldest source for the idea of Prajñāpāramitā as “Mother of the Buddhas” is the Aṣṭaśāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā (the Eight-Thousand One), Chapter 12, “Showing the World.” This scripture here treats Prajñāpāramitā as “mother” in two ways: to be honored, accordingly protected; and as the source of the Tathāgatas’ “all-knowledge.” The first way starts curiously, so in Conze’s translation: “It is as with a mother who has many children—five, or ten, or twenty, or thirty, or forty, or fifty, or one hundred, or one thousand. If she fell ill, they would all exert themselves to prevent their mother from dying....” For this, one should accept that there is just one “mother” in this sense; hence the numbers, five or one thousand, do not matter. Vimalamitra, in his commentary (preserved in Tibetan) on the Sāpaśātikā Prajñāpāramitā, treats just this first way (I incorporate in parentheses his remarks from a preceding paragraph): It is said that they (i.e., the sons) should guard (i.e., praṇāpāramitā, so its contemplation will expand and not deteriorate), should protect it (so it is not harmed by others), should seclude it (so it does not stray to lower vehicles). By the example of sons who endeavour to dispel their mother’s illness, it is taught that the Buddhas guard, etc. In this sense the Buddha Bhagavat is like a son; and Prajñāpāramitā is like a mother.

The second way of being a “mother” amounts to showing the world as it really is. This goes with the explanation of the title “Tathāgata”—who has understood the same way as all Buddhas have understood. But this still has not explained what is meant by being a “father.” The “Eight-Thousand” scripture by calling the chapter “showing the world” indicates the way in which the “sons” are not distinguished from one another—be they five or one thousand, i.e., by the “showing” or the “viewpoint” (darśana). They are indeed distinguished by practice (caryā), hence by “vehicles” (yāna), whereby the “father” is the “means” (upayā). This point is brought out by many passages near the beginning of the Bodhisattva section of Tson-kha-pa’s Lam rim chen mo, and cannot be dwelt upon here. In short, when there is talk of “five families” of the Tantras, as happens in tantric literature and in the present work, it took the “father”—in this sense of the word—to get different sons.

In Buddhist tantric literature there are various ways of setting forth the families. Thus, Lamotte cites the Chinese translation of the Mañjuśrī-mūla-kalpa, “In the Northeast direction beyond universes as numerous as the sands of the Ganges, there is a universe Saṃkusu-mita, and its Buddha has the name Saṃkusumitarajendratathāgata. He has a prince regent named Mañjuśrī.” This name Saṃkusumita was replaced in later Tantras by the name Amoghasiddhi, who in the five-Buddha system heads the Karma Family. This association with karma in the sense of rites and proper conduct pervades the Mañjuśrī-mūla-kalpa. Mkhas-grub-rje’s work on Tantra, the Kriyātantra section, states that the Tathāgata Family has as Lord, Bhagavat Śākyamuni; and as Master, Mañjuśrī, whose chief tantra is the Mañjuśrī-mūla-tantra, another name for the Mañjuśrī-mūla-kalpa. But then the M-N-S, as the translation shows, places Mañjuśrī in the heart of each of the six Buddha “progenitors.”

Mañjuśrī is prominently associated with the number “five,” and two verses of M-N-S, its VI,18, and VIII,17, are devoted to this fivefold symbolism. Lamotte points out that Mañjuśrī’s name Pañcacaṅra (in Tibetan translation meaning “having five knotted locks”) might derive from the mountain chain around the Lake Anavatapta
in the Himalayas. This mountain chain is crowned by five peaks (pañcaśikha or pañcasīrṣa). He cites the Pāli commentary on the Udana to the effect that this lake is surrounded by five mountain peaks, called Sudāraṇa, Citra, Kāla, Gandhamādana, and Kailāsa. Also he mentions that the Gandhamādana is said to be frequented by the Rṣis and the Pratyekabuddhas and to serve as the residence of the king of the Gandharva Maṅjūṣrī, also named Pañcaśikha.

Sculptures of the Gandharva Pañcaśikha and his retinue are found in early Buddhist art, second century B.C. on, shown making background music when Indra visited the Buddha. Thus the word “Gandharva” means a celestial musician. Texts insist that Gandharva Pañcaśikha also has singing talent and fine voice quality—going well with the name Maṅjūṣrī. Among the Maṅjūṣrī types in the list given in my chapter, “The Seven Maṇḍalas of the Maṅjūṣrī-nāma-saṃgīti,” there are several that emphasize the voice. Besides Maṅjūṣrī, there is Vādirāja (king of speech), Vādisīṃha (lion of speech), and Dharmadhātu-Vāgīśvara (Speech Lord of the Dharmadhātu). The M-N-S especially shows this speaking side of Maṅjūṣrī, and by the name Maṅjūṣrī, in three verses:

Lord of speech, master of speech, skillful in speech, master over words, of limitless words; true speech, speaking the truth, preceptor of the four truths. (VI, 9).

Maṅjūṣrī with great sounding, whose single great sound in the three worlds is great, sounding throughout the sky expanse, best of those who are sounding. (VII, 10).

The great speaker as Lord of Speech, exemplary person of speech as king of speech; excellent and outstanding among speakers, the invincible lion of speech. (VIII, 25).

Moreover, the Maṅjūṣrī-mūla-kalpa has at several places the term mahāmudrāpañcaśikha (great gesture with five points), presumably the origin of the five-pointed vajra, said in certain Buddhist tantric currents to be in the heart at the time of enlightenment and so associated with Maṅjūṣrī in the M-N-S lineage.

The Kinds of Commentary on the Maṅjūṣrī-nāma-saṃgīti

The M-N-S as a text subject to commentary may well have started out as a chapter in a kind of Māyājāla-mahātantra, which is named in the M-N-S, I, 13. The inclusion as a “Giti” (song) chapter in a bigger work is consistent with the basic text of the M-N-S not being chapterized, e.g., in the carefully edited Dharamsala Tibetan text that I have consulted. The Peking Sanskrit-Tibetan edition of M-N-S is chapterized, but doubtless by authority of the commentators, of which there are many in the Tibetan canon. Besides, the commentators had trouble deciding on the end of the M-N-S, Chapter VI, Pure Dharmadhātu Wisdom, and the beginning of Chapter VII, Praising the Mirrorlike Wisdom. And the fifty-three citations of the M-N-S (evincing “sweetness and light” in comparison to the others) that I traced out in Nāro-pā’s commentary on Hevajratantra are clearly independent of chapters. The dating of the M-N-S is also dependent on the commentators. These include Candragomin; and if he is the eminent Buddhist grammarian, he has been placed in the first half of the sixth century. There is more than one Candragomin; and the M-N-S commentator is reasonably to be identified with the one who wrote the commentary in the cycle of the “Twenty-one Praises of Tārā,” probably in the eighth century, where is also the M-N-S commentator Vimalamitra. The M-N-S shows influence of the Tathāgatagarbha theory, specifically the three kinds of Tathāgatagarbha that are set forth in a basic scripture of this tradition, the Śrī-Mālādeviśīṃhanāda-sūtra, which was first translated into Chinese in the early fifth century, where it was very popular for about a century thereafter. The M-N-S cannot be earlier than this popularity.
Also, it is preceded by the *Mañjuśrī-mūla-kalpa* (meaning the first two published volumes, not the later third volume devoted to legends and prophecy), which may belong to the fourth century as a kind of early Buddhist Tantra. Taking all the evidence into consideration, the M-N-S should be placed in either the sixth or seventh centuries, and I suppose that the seventh century is more realistic.

That there are two kinds of commentaries on the M-N-S was long ago called to my attention by the Tibetan author Mkhas-grub-rje. Indeed, the commentaries in the Tibetan Tanjur on the M-N-S are separated into two groups—those in the Anuttarayogatantra and those in the Yogatantra section. The Anuttarayogatantra ones are in two places—among the *Kālacakratantra* commentaries and among the “Father Tantra” commentaries. It has been called to my attention that Sa-paṅ (Sākya-paṇḍita) once wrote that he had studied the six lineages of M-N-S interpretation current in his day (thirteenth century) in Tibet. I believe I am able to state what these are in terms of my own use of these commentaries. The Yogatantra commentaries are of two types: (1) represented here by Smṛti’s, following Lilavajra, claiming that there are seven *mandalas* involved and implicating the Tathāgatagarbha theory; (2) the Mañjuśrīmitra lineage, claiming there are six such *mandalas* and represented here by Candrabhadrakirti’s commentary (but I employed Mañjuśrīmitra’s on the “six cycles” of the M-N-S). In the Anuttarayogatantra class, the *Kālacakra* type commentaries are of two types: (1) those that also employ the *Hevajratantra*, represented here by Nāro-pa’s citations of M-N-S in his commentary on the *Hevajra*; (2) those that do not use the *Hevajratantra*, among which I have much employed the Narendrakirti one and the fascinating Padma-dkar-po commentary mainly for one important passage. Also in the Anuttarayogatantra are the “Father Tantra” texts (immediately following the Yamārī texts), but there is much difference between the Peking and Derge Tanjurs for inclusion of texts here, apparently a disputed matter. The position in the Tanjur requires (1) to be those affiliated with the angry form of Mañjuśrī called Yamārī or Yamāntaka, while (2) would be other “Father Tantra” types, mainly *Guhyasamājatantra* lineage. My work has scant representation of these two lineages. For all these lineages, I selected comments that seemed helpful, and made no attempt to carry through a particular lineage. It should be granted that whatever the comments I included, anyone who has access to other commentaries will find quite different comments.

To give a bare idea of the difference between comments drawn from the two sets of commentaries, let me take first the Yogatantra comments. These commentaries are reasonable from the M-N-S itself in literal form. Thus, the M-N-S devotes a chapter to the *Vajradhātu-mandala*, which is the first section of the basic Yogatantra, the *Tattvasamgraha*. Chapter III, “Surveying the Six Families,” was easily and convincingly commented upon by the Yogatantra commentaries, while Narendrakirti, whose intelligently written commentary in the *Kālacakra* section was extremely helpful on some other chapters, could contribute nothing of value for understanding this brief, but key chapter of the M-N-S.

To indicate some of contents one may expect to find in the *Kālacakra*-type commentaries, let us consider the one called *Amṛtaśāntika-nāma-āryanāmasamgiti-ṭīpani* by Sūryaśrīnāna. In the M-N-S, VI, 18, the phrase “Buddha with five-body nature,” is commented: “with five-body nature of waking, dream, deep sleep, the fourth, and beyond the fourth.” The term “pervading lord” of the verse is explained: “because pervading the states of child, etc., with the nature of bliss.” After mentioning for “five-wisdom nature” that they are the five, mirrorlike, etc., this commentary cites verses that explain the five Buddhas in terms of the five elements and use “twilight language” terms like *vola* (gum-myrrh). Then this commentary
explains the five wisdoms in terms of a sexual union that gives rise to an embryo. Since the M-N-S, VIII, 17, has five’s again, this commentary explains “flowers on five knotted locks” as the five states, waking, etc. (as above). On the M-N-S, X, 3, the phrase “holding the bindu of sixteen halved twice,” this commentary is initially quite helpful, saying “half of sixteen parts is eight, and half of this is four, i.e., this generator holds the four states, waking, dream, deep sleep, and the fourth (turiya), which are the characteristic of body, speech, mind, and knowledge.” We notice that this commentator likes to mention the four states of consciousness, and to use the Śaivitic term “beyond the fourth.” Narendrakirti, in his Kālacakra-type commentary, prefers to bring in the four “joys” (ānanda).

But it remains to be explained why the M-N-S obtained these Kālacakratantra lineage commentaries. When we look at the Kanjur (the translation of “revealed scriptures”) and at the Tantra section (Rgyud), we notice in the Derge edition that the very first work is the Mañjuśrīnāmasattvasya paramārtha-nāma-saṃhitā (“Rehearsal of the Supreme Names of Mañjuśrī the Knowledge-Being”); this is the long version of the title usually given as Mañjuśrī-nāma-saṃhitā. This rather brief work is followed immediately by basic scriptures of the Kālacakra. This suggests a tie-up, a suggestion that becomes confirmed upon investigation, as follows. The chief Kālacakra “revealed scripture” is entitled Paramādibuddhoddhaśāriśrīkālacakra-nāma-tantrarāja (“King of Tantra Called Śrī-Kālacakra Drawn from the Supreme Primordial Buddha”). This work is in five chapters: (1) Arrangement of the World-Realms (lokadhātu), (2) Inner Certainty (adhyātma), (3) Initiation (abhiṣeka), (4) Evocations (sādhana), (5) Knowledge (jñāna). The celebrated Tibetan savant Bu-ston, who put together the Kanjur and Tanjur, has great works on the Kālacakra found in the first volumes of his collected works. The very first volume contains this chief Kālacakra work together with Bu-ston’s interlinear comments. At the end of Chapter two (the adhyātma), the Tantra states:25

You are the mother. You are the father. You are the guru of the world. You are the friend and good companion. You are the (protective) lord (nātha). You are the worker, benefactor, dispeller of sin. You are endowed with the high rank. You have the isolated state and have the best state of powers. The destroyer of faults is you, indeed. You are the (protective) lord and the wish-granting gem for the lowest types (of sentient beings). In You, powerful one of victors, I take refuge.

Before the first of these “You are,” Bu-ston makes the comment, “Mañjuśrī, teacher of the condensed tantra.” Near the end of Chapter V (on jñāna), there is another flurry of “You are” sentences, concluding with another taking of refuge. Again, Bu-ston annotates the first “You are” with “Mañjuśrī.” It starts: “You are the old man, entirely a youth, spiritual son of the Jina. You are from the beginning, the primordial Buddha.”26 This reminds us of the M-N-S, VIII, 5, “Whose body of youth is unique in the three worlds; elder, old man, lord of creatures…” and M-N-S, VI, 17, “supreme primeval bearing the three bodies.” In short, there are indications, which require more study, for which this present work of mine may well constitute the groundwork, that this agama of the Kālacakra was composed with the M-N-S as one of the sources and with possibly an even greater role than I can now determine. This might be a reason for the set of commentaries on M-N-S in the Kālacakra section of the Tanjur, and a reason for Nāro-pā, who wrote a commentary on the initiation (abhiṣeka) part of the Kālacakra, to have employed the M-N-S so frequently in his commentary on Hevajratantra, giving the impression that he had thoroughly mastered all the verses of M-N-S. A better reason is that the M-N-S is cited by chapter in the Vimala-
chanting the names of manjushri

The Prabhā commentary on the Kālacakra; and in the “Jñāna,” fifth and last chapter, the entire M-N-S is referred to, with specific mention of chapters and with mention of 162 as the total number of verses. This reference to the M-N-S in such a way has probably made it a mandatory scripture to go along with Kālacakra study. I noticed this in the Bu-ston edition, with annotation, of the Vimalaprabhā, this particular passage in his collected works, Vol. 3 (Ga), folio side 214, or f. 107b. Besides, the Vimalaprabhā (Bu-ston, Ka, Khams le, f. 60a-7) says: “Whoever does not know the Nāma-saṃgiti does not know the knowledge body of Vajradhara” (gan gis mtshan yān dag par brjod pa mi šes pa des ra do yje ’dzin pa yi ye šes kyi sku mi šes so).

chanting the names of manjushri

In the first chapter of the M-N-S, Vajrapāni implores the Bhagavat Śākyamuni to tell the “chanting of names” (nāma-saṃgiti), which has “profound meaning” and “broad meaning.” The best explanation I could find was that of Śrī’s. He explains “profound” by voidness (śūnyatā), or by being “incomparable,” and “which is good in the beginning, the middle, and the end.” And he explains “broad” by way of seven maṇḍalas in a conventional (saṃvṛti) sense, and which stills defilement. Thus, the commentator Candrabhadra-kirti’s claim that the “names” of Mañjuśrī are the names of deities in the maṇḍalas is the conventional meaning. Hence, also, the “profound” is the absolute meaning (paramārtha), and so the path “which is good in the beginning, the middle, and the end” must have this meaning. So in the full title of the work, as was mentioned, the words “paramārtha-nāma-saṃgiti” do apply to the form of the verses of the M-N-S. This use of the term paramārtha to apply to the path agrees with one way of allotting the two truths (conventional and absolute) to the four Noble Truths, namely, that the truths of suffering and source of suffering are conventional truth; and the truths of cessation of suffering and path leading to the cessation are absolute truth.

The foregoing amounts to Nāro-pā’s terminology in his commentary on the Hevajratantra, since he calls “provisional meaning” (neyārtha) the descriptions of deities in the iconographical sense as placed within a maṇḍala; and calls the “final meaning” (niṭārtha) the portrayal stressing the internal reality, voidness, and the like. Hence, on the one hand, one can use the terms “broad,” “names of deities,” “maṇḍala,” “conventional meaning,” “provisional meaning”; and on the other hand, use the terms, “profound,” “reality,” “voidness,” “absolute meaning,” “final meaning,” “path which is good in the beginning, the middle, and the end.” It should be clear also that in this tradition of the two truths—conventional and absolute—there is no intention to downgrade one of these, namely, the conventional, as some would say, missing the point, “not really a truth.” My chapter on the seven maṇḍalas represents this sense of the “broad meaning,” i.e., of the praxis that stills defilement.

A commentator on the M-N-S, Mañjuśrīmitra, in his Bodhicitta-bhāvanā-dvādaśārtha-nirdeśa, states:

“Mañjuśrī” is the errorless comprehension of the character of bodhicitta, the birthplace of all the Buddhas. For this reason, he is the mother of all the Sugatas, the sole path of all the Jinas.

This then is an example of the “profound meaning.”

On the other hand, when it is said of Mañjuśrī, as was previously quoted, “You are the mother. You are the father. You are the guru of the world,” this, like names of deities, is an example of the “broad meaning.”

But, how about the “names” of Mañjuśrī as a “chanting” (rehearsal) in the verses of the M-N-S? These are not names in the sense of epithets—which would have all amounted to “broad meaning”—as though the term paramārtha in the title of the M-N-S should not have been there. Indeed, the chapters that contain this
rehearsal are given over to verses that fall usually in four parts (the Sanskrit pāda, or “foot”), and the Tibetan imitated this regular pattern insofar as possible. Thus, each of the four parts of a verse amounts to a statement of fact, whereby the word “name” (nāma) is employed as the character of Mañjuśrī rather than an epithet. An example of the pattern is found in the M-N-S, V,8. The first “foot” is: “Wise one, holding the great illusion.” The second one: “performing the aim of great illusion.” The third one: “pleased with the pleasure of great illusion.” The fourth one: “using the hallucination of great illusion.” Since this is the inner nature of Mañjuśrī, the “profound meaning” is expressed. However, when Smṛti, in the commentary I cited for this verse, identified each of the four with “diamond beings” in the Buddha Amoghasiddhi’s family in the North and also with four of the voidnesses in the list of sixteen voidnesses—both these kinds of identifications go under the heading of “broad meaning” for purification of defilement.

In short, when the verses of the M-N-S are rehearsed or chanted, as is, they constitute the “profound meaning”; and when identifications are superimposed, they become the “broad meaning.” See below, the fifth introduction section devoted to the “six cycles of praise,” for an exposition of the fruits promised for a thrice-daily recitation of the M-N-S.
2. Citations of the Mañjuśrī-nāma-saṃgīti in Nāro-pā’s Commentary

Nāro-pā is a celebrated author in his own right and also important for the eleventh century transmission of the “Six Laws of Nāro-pā” to Mar-pa, which is the foundation of the Tibetan Bka'-brgyud-pa sect. Nāro-pā, who wrote a commentary on the Kālacakratantra’s “initiation” (abhiṣeka) section, reveals in his commentary on the Hevajratantra the tie-up between the Kālacakra commentarial tradition, the Hevajratantra itself, and the M-N-S. Within the limited space of this chapter, I can only show his employment of the M-N-S in the course of his Hevajratantra commentary, entitled Vajrapadasāra-saṃgraha-pañjikā. The pañjikā kind of commentary does not deal with each term of the basic text, but selects terms (he calls them vajrapada, “diamond words”) for discussion. That is why he may have much material, especially due to citations, for a quite brief chapter of the Hevajra, and then have less material for a much longer chapter of the Tantra.

The M-N-S citations are traceable especially with the index of Tibetan first verse lines, included in this work. The citations (I found fifty-three in all) are in the commentary on the individual chapters of the Hevajratantra, so it should be mentioned that this Tantra is in two parts (brtag pa) that can each be rendered “assembly,” in each of which the chapter count may start from no. 1. To clarify Nāro-pā’s citations of the M-N-S, I list them in the order of citation by chapter and verse according to my translation and in combination with the respective chapters of Hevajra’s two ‘assemblies’:

**Nāro-pā’s Citations of M-N-S in Commentary on First Assembly**

- The Teacher (II, lab; VI, 10-11ab; X, 5, 16; VI, 16; VIII, 11cd-12; IX, 17)
- The Tantra (X, 16; VI, 24)

Hevajra’s opening sentence (VI, 14ab; VI, 23cd-24ab; VIII, 31cd-32; VIII, 5cd-6; VIII, 21-22-23ab)

Chapter 1, The Vajra Family (VI, 20cd-21; X, 3bc)

Chapter 2, Mantra (V, 1bcd-2ab; VI, 5-6ab; VI, 21cd-22ab)

Chapter 3, Deities (V, 9-10ab; IV, 2; VIII, 3; V, 8)

Chapter 4, Initiation (VIII, 23cd-24ab; VI, 19)

Chapter 5, Reality (VIII, 24cd; X, 4)

Chapter 6, Praxis (I, 8; IX, 24; VI, 6cd)

Chapter 7, Secret Signs (IX, 13cd-14ab; IX, 4, 5; VI, 2-3ab)

Chapter 8, Yogini-s (VI, 20ab; X, 1cd-2ab; IX, 6-7ab; X, 3; IX, 20-21ab; VI, 5ab)

Chapter 9, Purification (VIII, 1; X, 9)

Chapter 10, Initiation in the mandala (I, 1cd-2ab; VI, 12cd-13ab + VIII, 8 + VI, 17)

Chapter 11, Enlightenment of Vajragarbha (VIII, 13)
The above distribution of M-N-S citations reveals their important role in Nāro-pā’s commentary on the Hevajratantra. Of course, Nāro-pā cites a number of other works, especially the Prajñāpāramitā scripture and the Kālacakra scripture, which he refers to as Dpal dañ po'i sans rgyas (Śrī-Ādibuddha), but there is no doubt that the M-N-S is a favorite of his and that he cited his especially appreciated passages of it.

In the following I shall differentiate between Nāro-pā’s naming of the M-N-S as the source of the quotation and his citing of the verse(s) without so naming. In no case did Nāro-pā refer to a chapter of the M-N-S; indeed his quotations are quite independent of the particular chapters of the M-N-S.

FIRST ASSEMBLY COMMENTARY

The Teacher.

Nāro-pā explains that the Buddha speaks in different languages and appears in different forms appropriate to the beings being guided. Accordingly, he cites (at 2-1-1) M-N-S, II, 1ab:

Now Śākyamuni, Bhagavat, Sambuddha, best of the two-footed.

“Best of the two-footed” means, best of those born through a human womb and other two-footed ones, as in the hells. In teaching other two-footed ones, the Buddha might do it through various theory-systems and to beings in various stages of spiritual development. Showing the Buddha in the role of the saint, he cites (at 2-1-5, 6) M-N-S, VI, 10-11ab:

Irreversible, not returning, rhinoceros, solitary guide, liberated by diverse ways of deliverance; a single cause amidst the great elements. Bhikṣu, arhat, who has destroyed the fluxes, devoid of passion, his senses controlled.

These diverse appearances are the function of the Buddha’s body called Nirmānakāya, as he cites (2-1-8), without naming the M-N-S, its X, 5:

Who has the best of bodies in the Nirmānakāya, maintaining the lineage of Buddha-nirmāna; having the multifarious nirmāna in the ten directions, performing according to the aims of the living beings.

To show that the Buddha thus becomes the refuge and the protector, Nāro-pā (at 2-2-6) cites, without naming, VIII, 16:

Having the best, one gives the best and is the chief; now the best refuge worthy of refuge; excels as enemy of the great dangers, remover of every last danger.

The Bodhisattvas, in order to follow the illustrious example must collect merit and knowledge and become “irreversible.” So he cites (2-3-1, 2) without naming the M-N-S, its VI, 16:

Having merit, whose collection of merit is great; having knowledge, whose mine of knowledge is the great knowledge; knowing what is and what is not; collected the two collections.

And to illustrate the Buddha as the paragon of such a teacher, refuge, protector, Nāro-pā (2-3-7, 8) cites, not naming the M-N-S, its VIII, 11cd-12:

The pervading lord who bears the great wish-granting gem, having the best of all jewels. Great flowering wish-granting tree, best of great auspicious flasks, agent of performing the aim of all sentient beings, with parental affection for sentient beings when seeking their benefit.

This activity is then stated in terms of three vehicles—of the śrāvakas or auditors, the pratyeckabuddhas (called in a foregoing verse “rhi-
noceros”), and the bodhisattvas of the Great Vehicle—and the one vehicle; and here Nāropa cites the M-N-S, IX, 17:

By means of the rules for the various vehicles, he constructs the aims of the world; having delivered the three vehicles, he stays in the one-vehicle fruit.

The Tantra

Then Nāropa turns his attention to the Tantra. Now it is necessary to learn about the four “seals” (mudrā), and after some explanation, he refers (3-2-7) to M-N-S, its X, 14:

Preeminent patron of Dharma, revealing the meaning of the four mudrā-s; best resort of living beings and of those traveling the three ways of escape.

These four are the karma, jñāna, mahā, and samaya, but not mentioned in the Hevajra itself. Nāropa summarizes: The karma-seal (i.e., the external woman) is the causal one, being initial, and from which there is the together-born (sahāja), nontransiting bliss.3 While that is indeed a truth (satya), there are two truths; and it is in the conventional sense, like the mirror (reflection) as a mundane simile, but is not in the absolute sense; so one of keen faculty should not embrace the karma-seal. One should cultivate the jñāna-seal, i.e., by purifying the personal aggregates (skandha), elements (dhātu), and sense bases (āyatana) into images of deities (lha’i nam pa), as the ritual of the mandala-circle reveals; by working them with continual friction, one ignites the fire of wisdom (jñāna). What is to be attained is the “great seal” (mahāmudrā). How is it attained? Through that fire when the HAM syllable is burnt (as the Hevajra, Chapter 1, last verse, states). The “great seal” is like a dream, a hallucination, and the nature of mind. One should embrace this (i.e., the “great seal”) until one realizes directly the “symbolic seal” (samaya-mudrā), which is not a perishing thing.

He cites sources about correlating the yogin’s body, speech, and mind with the Body, Speech, and Mind of the Buddha; and now he cites (3-3-4, 5) the M-N-S, its VI, 24:

Mantrin who bears the three families, maintaining the mantra that is great and a pledge; chief one bearing the three jewels; teacher of the three that are best and vehicles.

Hevajra’s Opening Sentence

This is the E-vaṃ mayā śrutam ... (“Thus by me it was heard ...”). In his discussion, overlapping my own citations (Yoga of the Guhyasamājatantra, pp. 105–113) in regard to the Guhyasamājatantra’s opening sentence, at 4-2-5, he cites without naming, M-N-S, VI, 14ab:

Shining king of the Dharma, whose Dharma is illustrious; supreme illuminator of the world.

At 5-1-2, Nāropa cites M-N-S, VI, 23cd-24ab, partly as his previous quote:

The disposer with diverse bodies, great seer worthy of offerings and worthy of esteem. Mantrin who bears the three families, maintaining the mantra that is great and a pledge.

He then says (5-1-3), “And it is proclaimed in the same work,” namely VIII, 31cd-32:

The master of all the world-lords, master of all vajradhara-s. Who has the great Mind of all Buddhas, dwelling in the heart-mind of all Buddhas; who has the great Body of all Buddhas, and has the divine Speech of all Buddhas.

And soon another citation by name, at 5-2-1, the VIII, 5cd-6:

Bearing the thirty-two characteristics; handsome and (most) lovely in the three worlds. Excellent instructor of wisdom to the
world, confident instructor to the world; nātha, savior, adept of
the three worlds; the refuge and protector without superior.

He cites these passages to go with the words “body, speech, and
mind heart” (kāyavācittahrdaya) of Hevajra’s opening sentence. As
though the passage points to the outcome of the whole discussion, he
cites (5-3-1, 2, 3), M-N-S, VIII, 21-22-23ab:

Unsubdued, unexampled, unmanifest, not an appearance,
without “consonants”; unchanging, going everywhere, the per-
vader; subtle, not a seed, fluxless. Without impurity, one lacks
impurity and is immaculate; having ended faults, is without
shortcoming; wide-awake, has fully awakened nature; omni-
scient, is best at all-knowing. Having transcended the nature of
perception, knowledge maintains a nontwo nature.

Immediately after this citation, Nāро-pā says (5-3-3), “Accordingly,
the Bhagavat Hevajra, who has the nature of the four bodies that are
free from all obscuration, Lord of the twelve stages, is teacher of the
Dharma.” And “teacher of the Dharma” means teacher of what is
taught in the Hevajratantra.

Chapter 1, Vajra Family

After much discussion about this chapter, Nāро-pā at 8-2-7 men-
tions that the fire alluded to in the last verse of this chapter—i.e., the
situation when Caṇḍālī blazes at the navel, and so forth, until the
moon-HAM at the crown of the head is burnt—is alluded to in
M-N-S, VI, 20cd-21:

Born from the sky, self-born; great fire of insight-knowledge.
Vairocana the great light is the light of knowledge, shining
upon, the torch of knowledge that is the lamp for the world, the
great brilliance, the clear light.

And then, to go with his previous discussion of sixteen parts and
other multiples of four, he cites at 8-3-4, without naming the M-N-S,
its X, 3bcd:

Holding the bindu of sixteen halved twice; when without bran-
ches and beyond calculation, holding the pinnacle of the Fourth
Dhyāna.

Nāро-pā’s prior discussion and the Hevajratantra context show that
the dividing of the bindu has to do with the “petals” in multiples of
four that are ascribed to the cakras of the body. In order to get a
group of four as dividing factor, Nāро-pā at 8-1-5, cites authority for
adding a Mahāsukhakāya to the traditional three (Dharmakāya,
Sambhogakāya, and Nirmānakāya) Buddha bodies. Hence, these
are the four that he meant in the statement cited above that Hevajra
has the nature of four bodies.

Chapter 2, Mantra

Since this is the Mantra chapter, Nāро-pā cites at 8-5-5, without
naming, the celebrated passage of M-N-S, V, 1bcd-2ab:

The Sambuddha arisen from A.
A is the best of letters, of great purpose, the supreme syllable.
The great inhalation is not a production, free from utterance by
speech.

This chapter of Hevajra, fourth sentence, mentions that OM is at the
beginning, and at the end there is SVĀHĀ or HŪM PHAT. Accor-
dingly, Nāро-pā brings in the well-known Buddhist saying, “good
in the beginning, good in the middle, good in the end,” and at 9-3-5
he cites without naming, M-N-S, VI, 5-6ab:

Beginningless, devoid of elaboration, pure natured and self like-
wise; speaks truly, as he says so he does, does not speak (any-
thing else). Not the two, preaching there is not two; situated in
the ultimate limit.
Here, "devoid of elaboration" is the OM that is good in the beginning; "speaks truly" is the middle part of the mantra that is good in the middle; and "not the two" is the SVĀHĀ or HŪM PHAṬ that is good in the end. "Preaching there is not two" and "does not speak (anything else)" suggests that all Hevajra's speech is mantra (per Hevajratantra, Chapter 5).

Toward the end of commenting on this chapter, Nāro-pā cites a number of passages on generalities of mantra, including one at 10-3-2 from M-N-S, its VI, 21cd-22ab:

The torch of knowledge that is the lamp for the world; the great brilliance, the clear light. King of magic charms (vidyā) and sovereign over the best incantations (mantra); king of the mantras that work a great purpose.

It is of interest that soon after this quotation, Nāro-pā draws three citations from the Lāṅkāvatāra-sūtra.

Chapter 3, Deities

Nāro-pā at 12-1-7, cites M-N-S, V, 9-10ab:

Best as a great patron. Foremost bearer of great morality. Steadfast as a bearer of great forbearance. Enterprise of great striving. Dwelling in a samādhi of great meditation. Bearing the body of great insight.

These are of course the six perfections (pāramitā) of Mahāyāna Buddhism. Nāro-pā gives the "final meaning" (nīṭāṛtha) of them according to the Kālacakra ("ādibuddha"), as follows: (1) giving is dispensing jewels, (2) morality is when there is no "transit" (’pho ba med pa) even in the company of women, (3) forbearance is refraining from (ordinary) speech, etc., (4) striving is suppressing the passage of the "ga" of the wind,5 (5) meditation is the dwelling in the "together-born bliss" (sahaja-sukha), and (6) insight makes all consciousness move. The six "perfections" are brought in at this point, since the six arms of the deity are so interpreted in the Hevajratantra itself. The fifth, meditation (dhyāna), and the sixth, insight (prajñā), were put together because they are the pair of hands with which the Lord clasps the goddess Vajraśrṇkhalā (diamond chain). To work out the remaining to the best of my understanding, the trident in the first left hand must be "forbearance" as refraining from ordinary acts of body, speech, and mind; the bell in the second left hand should be "giving"; the vajra in the first right hand should be "morality" as explained with no transit, hence with no alternation; and the knife in the second right hand is the "striving" that cuts off the passage of the wind.

In speaking (12-3-8) about the fourth Buddha Body, the Mahāsukhakāya, a "pervasive" sahajakāya, he identifies it with the gnosis embodiment as in M-N-S, IV, 2:

... the gnosis embodiment stationed in the heart of the Buddhas abiding in the three times.

And after stating various ways it is referred to in scriptures, he cites (12-4-4), but without naming M-N-S, its VIII, 3 for a further description:

Formless, of lovely form, and foremost; multiform and made of mind, glorious appearance of all forms, bearing no end of reflected images.

For an additional feature, at 12-4-7, he cites M-N-S, V, 8:

Wise one, holding the great illusion. Performing the aim of great illusion. Pleased with the pleasure of great illusion. Using the hallucination of great illusion.

Nāro-pā at 12-4-8 refers to the Kālacakra ("Śri-Ādibuddha") for an explanation that the illusory three realms are like the rainbow; that
the nonarising natures are like the sky reflected in the water. Nāro-pā’s point that the sahajakāya abides in the heart of the Buddhas agrees with my rendition of the term, namely that the “together-born body” is the body born together with the heart.

Chapter 4, Initiation

Nāro-pā, in a rather lengthy commentary considering how brief is this chapter of the Hevajratantra, cites M-N-S twice, first at 13-2-8, VIII, 23cd-24ab:

Without constructive thought and without effort, performs the Buddha deeds in the three times. Buddha without beginning or end, the primordial Buddha without preceding cause.

He cites a passage about the four methods of birth, and so I believe my translation “initiation” is better than the “consecration” frequently used to translate the term abhiṣeka. Since “birth” in its exalted sense is birth of a Buddha, he cites at 13-5-2, without naming, M-N-S, VI, 19:

Progenitor of all the Buddhas; most excellent son of the Buddhas; womb-source for the gestation by insight; dharma-womb making an end to phenomenal life.

Chapter 5, Reality (tattva)

In this chapter, there is a passage about the term “Tathāgata” (an epithet of the Buddhas). In this connection, Nāro-pā at 16-1-3, cites M-N-S, VIII, 24cd:

The unstained single eye of knowledge; Tathāgata embodiment of knowledge.

And at the very end of his comments on this chapter, while discussing some obscure verses of the Hevajratantra, Nāro-pā cites (16-4-7), without naming the M-N-S, its X, 4:

Having supernormal cognition of all the dhyāna-branches and knowing the family and genus of samādhi-s; who has the best of bodies in the body arising from samādhi, the supremacy in the Sambhogakāya.

Hence, it seems to be Nāro-pā’s interpretation of those final verses of Chapter 5, that the Sambhogakāya is meant. Thus, verse 19cd has: mandalam pādālekhaḥ syān malanād mandalam ucyate, “(His) foot-print is a mandala; it is called a mandala due to the impression.” And here we should understand that wherever the Sambhogakāya places the foot, it creates a mandala at that place. The Sambhogakāya was, at least in the Tibetan tradition, credited with the thirty-two characteristics and eighty minor marks; and among these were certain auspicious symbols on the foot, which would be impressed in the footprint.

Chapter 6, Praxis (caryā)

At the beginning of this chapter there is a description of the Heruka-yogin, a peculiar person, to be sure! Besides wearing all the ornaments, earrings, bracelets, etc., and a tiger-skin, his food is required to be the five “ambrosias.” The Tibetan author Tson-kha-pa cites this passage about them from the Mahāmudrātilaka:

Ratnasambhava is blood, Amitābha is semen; Amoghasiddhi is human flesh, Akṣobhya is urine; Vairocana is excrement. These are the five best ambrosias.

On the surface this appears to be dreadful and disgusting conduct. However, Nāro-pā has two citations of the M-N-S with elevated sentiments to show his attitude toward this chapter of the Hevajra. At 16-5-4, he cites M-N-S, I, 8:

So that all the sentient beings sunk in the bog of ignorance, their minds disturbed by defiled things, may obtain benefit and the incomparable fruit.
And at 17-1-2 he cites its IX, 24, for a different way of describing this Heruka-yogin:

Whose incorporeal body is the foremost body, “comprehender” at the apex of bodies; who exhibiting every kind of form is the “peak jewel,” the great gem.

Clearly Nāro-pā takes the Hevajratantra passage to indicate a nonhuman. He further does this in comment on the chapter’s verse 6, the “lonely tree” (ekavṛkṣa), which is one of the places where it is good to meditate. He comments (17-1-5) that it is an unbroken bliss of the sahajakāya, unique, unchanging, at the “lonely tree”; that the “lonely tree” is bodhicitta. Hence, the tantra teaching that the bodhicitta as a mystic element has a praṇā (= female) and an upāya (= male) ingredient, does not require the same for the sahajakāya; and we shall observe below from Nāro-pā’s comments on Hevajra, Pt. I, Chapter 8, that he denies such an attribution to the sahajakāya.

The Hevajra verse 25 of this chapter can be rendered as follows:

Even should a demon positively appear in front looking like Indra, he should have no fear in this case and should stroll with the form of a lion.

In this regard, Nāro-pā cites at 18-2-2, without naming, M-N-S, VI, 6cd:

... having the lion’s roar of nontwofear that frightens the deer of bad heretics.

Chapter 7, Secret Signs (chomā)

Nāro-pā’s first citation (at 19-1-2), but not naming the M-N-S, is IX, 13cd-14ab:

Who stays on the path of all deliverances and teaches all deliverances. Uprooting the life of the twelvefold members, he maintains the pure twelve aspects.

He interprets the twelvefold members as dependent origination. This goes with Hevajra’s chapter, verse 11, mentioning twelve stages (dvādāsa-bhūmi), on which, according to this Tantra, one should contemplate certain male and female divinities called “heroes” and “heroines” in the sequence of places assigned to the stages. Apparently, Nāro-pā intends the M-N-S’s next phrase, “he maintains the pure twelve aspects,” to allude to the twelve stages in this special sense.

At the next citation (19-2-4), he names M-N-S, its IX, 4-5:

Standing upon the pithy spot of earth, he presses down with the sole of one foot; standing on a toenail width, he presses down up to the top of Brahmā’s realm. Having as single meaning the meaning of nontwo natures, the supreme that is not fearful; his object-entity of forms with diverse representation, his stream of consciousness with the [bodhi-] Thought and viññāna [-seeds].

Nāro-pā’s comments in this section show that he understands “Brahmā’s realm” as the Brahma-gate (brahma-duśra), i.e., at the top of the head where the Buddha’s usūṣṭa is represented. That forces the “pithy spot of earth” to be at the base of the spine. “Presses down” was previously shown (comments on Hevajra, Chapter 5) to create a maṇḍala, hence a series of maṇḍalas (= the cakras of the “subtle body”) up to the “Brahma-gate.”

Then to go with the epithet “Lord of the Ten Stages” of the Hevajra, this chapter, Nāro-pā cites at 19-3-2, without naming, the M-N-S, VI, 2-3ab:

Who has attained the ten perfections, whose site is the ten perfections, who is the purity of the ten perfections, who is the principle of the ten perfections. Natha, who is lord of the ten stages, whose site is the ten stages.

Previously, in the commentary on the Tantra’s opening sentence, Nāro-pā was noticed as calling Bhagavat Heruka “Lord of the
twelve stages.” This is a distinction of “Buddha” and “Complete Buddha” (often Sambuddha). The “Buddha” is the lord of the ten stages and the “Complete Buddha” lord of the twelve (compare Smṛti’s solution of “twelve stages” in comments on M-N-S, Chapter IV, 2).

Chapter 8, Yοginī-ś

Nāro-pā, when discussing the “solid nature,” i.e., adamantine nature of the mandala, cites at 20-3-6 without naming, M-N-S, VI, 20ab:

Whose diamond nature has solid single essence;
no sooner born, the master of living beings.

This quotation from M-N-S goes with the chapter’s verse 3a, dharmodayabhavam cakram, “the cakra (= mandala) arisen from the Dharmodaya (source of natures);” and the words “no sooner born” go with the chapter’s verses 6cd-8ab about the five Wisdoms and their “images” (ākāra). According to Nāro-pā at 20-4-1, the translation of the final words of the M-N-S, IX, 5 (cited in the preceding chapter commentary) should be slightly altered from their present form, which is “[bodhi-] Thought and vijñāna [-seeds].” The Sanskrit compound should be construed, “the vijñāna in the citta,” where vijñāna is the ālayavijñāna (“store consciousness”), and where citta is the bodhicitta. Nāro-pā says: “The ālayavijñāna in the middle of the bodhicitta is the gandharva-sattva” (bya’ṅ chub kyi sms kyi dbus su kun gzi’i rnam par sles pa’i za’i sms can no).8 And he continues (20-4-2), “Then the mirrorlike and the other Wisdoms along with their images.” He gives the emanation process in this order: (1) the moon or bodhicitta possessed of vowels is the Mirrorlike Wisdom, Vairocana who engenders the personal aggregate of forms (rūpa-skandha); (2) the sun or menstrual blood possessed of consonants is the Sameness Wisdom, Ratnasambhava who engenders the personal aggregate of feelings (vedanā-skandha); (3) the gandharvasattva possessed of the HŪM-syllable is the Discriminative Wisdom, Amitābha who engenders the personal aggregate of ideas (saṃjñā-skandha); (4) the unification of these, the prāṇa-wind possessed of the HAM-syllable is the Procedure-of-Duty Wisdom, Amoghasiddhi who engenders the personal aggregate of motivations (samkāra-skandha); (5) the completion of all parts (cha śas) of the body and perception (vijñāna) possessed of the HAM-syllable is the Pure Dharmadhātu Wisdom, Akṣobhya who engenders the personal aggregate of perceptions (vijñāna-skandha). The merger of those (five) into one is the seed Vajrasattva. From that account, we may conclude that the M-N-S’s phrase “the master of living beings” refers to the five Buddhas and their merger, Vajrasattva, as “the master.”

Nāro-pā then turns to the topic of “Vajrasattva.” The Tantra chapter, verse 8cd, alludes to Vajrasattva’s “seat” (or, throne) as a union of vowels and consonants. In this connection, Nāro-pā at 20-5-5 cites M-N-S, X, 1cd-2ab:

There is the nonsyllable, the birthplace of mantras, the three great-mantra families. Who generates the purposes of all mantras; the great bindu is nonsyllabled.

The quotation of the M-N-S lines here is consistent with the jurisdiction allotted to Vajrasattva in M-N-S, Chapter III, where he heads the family that retains the mantra (the male incantation) and the vidyā (the female charm). For contemplation of Vajrasattva, Nāro-pā cites at 21-1-5, M-N-S, IX, 6-7ab:

His pleasure is in every single on-going object-entity, and his pleasure in voidness the best intelligence; having transcended the lusts of phenomenal life, his great pleasure is in the three worlds. Pure white like a white cloud and well shining like the rays of the autumn moon.

For describing the role of the goddesses of the mandala in “final meaning,” Nāro-pā launches into the meaning of the four Joys, a
topic that goes from the chapter’s verse 23 to 35. It is in this connection that he cites at 21-3-4, M-N-S, X, 3 (this time the entire verse):

Having all images and lacking all, holding the bindu of sixteen halved twice; when without branches and beyond calculation, holding the pinnacle of the Fourth Dhyāna.

The four Joys are in an order—as Nāro-pā quotes 21-3-2—first, Joy (ananda, T. dga’ ba); second, Perfect Joy (paramānanda, T. mchog tu dga’ ba); third, Joy of Cessation (viramānanda, T. khyad dga’i dga’ ba); and the remainder is Together-born Joy (sahajānanda, t han cig skyes dga’). Nāro-pā explains at 21-3-5, “having all images and lacking all,” consistent with his above remarks that the phenomenal images of the Buddha pentad are the personal aggregates (skandha), and so in the absence of this phenomenalization, the Buddhas lack them. “Beyond calculation” refers to the Together-born Joy (cf. Narendra-kirti’s comment under verse X, 3 in the translation). As to the sixteen parts of the bindu, meaning sixteen parts of the bodhicitta, Nāro-pā explains them, starting 21-2-7, as the fifteen digits of the mon identified with the fifteen yoginīs of this chapter, with Hevajra as the sixteenth. Thus, he says: Starting from the first lunar day in the increasing phase of the moon, the first five, Nairatmya, etc., because they are the purity of the five personal aggregates, are the first, Joy circle. Then, going from the sixth to the tenth lunar days, Gaurī II, etc., because they are the purity of the five elements (dhatu), are second, Perfect Joy circle. From the eleventh digit or lunar day to the fifteenth, the full moon, Śavari, etc., because they are the purity of the five sense objects, are third, Joy of Cessation circle. At their conclusion, the sixteenth part of the bodhicitta, the Bhagavat Hevajra, voidness of voidness, is the Together-born Joy. And he says that this has the meaning of initiation (abhiseka). Furthermore, Nāro-pā, explaining in the above M-N-S quotation the words “without branches” at 21-3-6 says this means dwelling at the end of the fifteen parts, i.e., the Lord Hevajra. And he also says, at 21-4-1, that this is the “pinnacle of the Fourth Dhyāna.”

As to the Hevajratantra remark in this chapter, verse 24a, sadaṅgam bhavayed yogī, Nāro-pā at 21-4-1 begins to discuss this in the meaning of the six-membered yoga, which he treated at length in his commentary on the Abhiseka chapter of the Kālacakra-tantra. This is not especially germane to the M-N-S; but what is relevant is the Hevajratantra’s listing of six colors in verses 22cd-23, which Nāro-pā does not treat. Since these colors are the “essence of the six Tathāgatas,” they can be understood by the M-N-S, Chapter IV, as Mañjuśrī in the role of six knowledge beings stationed in the hearts of the respective family progenitor. However, in order to harmonize the Hevajratantra colors—(1) black, (2) red, (3) yellow, (4) green, (5) blue, (6) white—with the sequence of colors mentioned under M-N-S, Chapter IV, 3, comments, one may change (1) black to blue and (5) blue to white, thus with two whites. Nāro-pā, as mentioned above, attributes the color white to Vajrasattva, and this is the usual color of Vairocana. But, significantly, the Second Assembly part of the Hevajratantra, Chapter 11, verses 5-7, gives colors of yogins (in the M-N-S would all be Mañjuśrī) in the Buddha families: the black “yogin” in Akṣobhya’s family; the white one, Vairocana’s; the deep green one, Amoghasiddhi’s; the yellow one, Ratnasambhava’s; the red one, Amitābha’s; the white one, Vajrasattva’s family. Nāro-pā, in his commentary on Second Assembly, Chapter 11, while commenting on everything therein, at 39-3-6, begins his quote of the Hevajra, this part II, verse 1cd-4, at 39-3-8, saying, “Likewise, one should understand the yellow, white, etc., ones in this sequence.” In short, Nāro-pā takes the listing of colors in this later chapter as “diamond words” worthy of comment, while in the first part of Hevajra, Chapter 8, his noncomment on the list there suggests that he considers the passage corrupt. This suggestion is fortified when we observe that he also did not comment on the subsequent verses of this chapter 8,
especially 27d-28ab, dvaividyam saham tatah/yost tāvad bhavet prajñā upāyaḥ puruṣah smṛtaḥ/, "The sahaja ("together born") is of two kinds, on which account, to that extent prajñā would be a woman, and upāya would be a man." Nāro-pā apparently accepts a rival theory of the Vimalaprabhā (the great commentary on the Kālacakra), which he cites at length at the beginning of his comment on Hevajratantra, First Assembly, Chapter 5; the Vimalaprabhā citation, at 14-4-5, reads in part:

Here, prajñā is the nature of the fifteen parts, the “white half” (= increasing phase of the moon). The deterioration of the moon, i.e., the “black half” (= decreasing phase of the moon), is upāya. Accordingly, the “white” is night; the “black” is day. For this reason, the sahajakāya ("together born body") is not prajñā, nor is it upāya. It is the sahajakāya of the Buddhas. Accordingly, it is neither the “white half” when (the moon is) present, nor is it the “black half” when (the moon is) absent with absence of on-going parts.

Nāro-pā resumes his commentary on verses of this Chapter 8, on verse 46. Then, in connection with the Tantra’s line, 46c, svasamvedyā bhavet siddhiḥ (success [= enlightenment] is to be self-experienced), he cites at 22-1-4, M-N-S, IX, 20-21ab:

Having eliminated the object for every idea, his object of perception creates cessation; having all sentient beings as his mind’s object, he dwells in the minds of all sentient beings. Who has the minds of all sentient beings dwelling within (himself) and has realized sameness with their minds.

Repeating in part a previous citation, he cites without naming, M-N-S, VI, 5ab:

Beginningless, devoid of elaboration, pure natured and self-like-

Chapter 9, Purification

The opening of this chapter espouses the experiencing of reality as the way of purification, so in the case of the personal aggregates, the senses, and their objects. In his commentary Nāro-pā quotes a passage from the Vajraśekhara, one from the “Thusness” chapter of the Prajñāpāramitā scripture, and then at 22-4-1, the M-N-S, VIII, 1:

True nonself that is thusness, true limit, and without syllables; leader of bulls who tells voidness, whose roaring is deep and far-spread.

That is to say, contemplating the personal aggregates as void of self and the celebrated Heart Scripture’s identification of the personal aggregates with voidness is a way of purifying them. Another way of stating this proposition is the identification of the personal aggregates, the elements, and the sense bases with deities; and in fact this very chapter of Hevajratantra proceeds to do so in the case of the personal aggregates, the sense objects, and the elements of fire, etc.

In regard to verse 15, which refers to overcoming the four Māras, Nāro-pā at 23-3-2, 3 cites M-N-S, X, 9:

The hero enemy of the Māras and tamer of the Māras, who ends the danger of the four Māras; who defeats the entire Māra army, (you) the complete Buddha, guide of the world.

Nāro-pā explains that the obscuration of body is the personal aggregate Māra; the obscuration of speech is the defilement Māra; the obscuration of mind is the death Māra; and the externalization of nescience (phyi rol tu ma rig pa jug pa) is the son-of-the-gods Māra.

Chapter 10, Initiation in the Mandala

In his rich commentary on this chapter, Nāro-pā at 25-4-7, commenting on words of verse 12, puruṣah purāṇa iśvāro (the person,
ancient lord), and referring to the characteristic of the fourth Joy, the Together-born Joy, cites M-N-S, I, 1cd-2ab:

The hero, victorious over the three worlds, lord of secrets, the adamantine lord; his eye like an opening white lotus; his face like a wide-open lotus.

Then he alludes to the same work, happening to be M-N-S, VI, 12cd-13ab; followed immediately by VIII, 8, and this by VI, 17:

Without "mine," without "I"; abiding in the manner of two truths. Gone to the bank beyond samsāra, duty-done, standing on the dry land (VI, 12cd-13ab).

Laid to rest every bit of defilement, gone to the other side of the ocean of samsāra, on the crown the gnosis initiation and decorated with the complete Buddhas (VIII, 8).

Yogin ruling all, the eternal; master of the intelligent ones, being contemplated, the meditation; the nonswerving one to be introspected; supreme primeval bearing the three bodies (VI, 17).

Chapter 11, Abhisambodhi of Vajragarbha

In commentary on words of verse 8, samayam bhakṣayet (He should eat the pledge), Nāro-pā at 27-5-8 cites M-N-S, VIII, 13:

Knowing good and evil, knowing the time, knowing the pledge, pervading lord with the pledge; knowing the faculties of sentient beings, knowing the occasion, skilled in the three liberations.

Before quoting this verse, he mentions that there are two kinds of "pledge" (samaya), external and internal. The yogin should guard his external pledge, i.e., on behalf of the world, by collecting merit. The yogin should guard his internal pledge, on behalf of himself, by collecting knowledge.

Chapter 1, Consecration (pratiṣṭhā)

At 28-5-8, Nāro-pā cites M-N-S, VIII, 2:

Whose conch-shell of Dharma has a loud sound, whose gong of Dharma rings, who is in the Nirvāṇa of no fixed abode, whose large drum of the Dharma (is heard) in the ten directions.

It would be difficult to find Nāro-pā’s reason for citing this passage in his comments on this chapter, unless one knows, as will be shown later in the present work, that the “conch-shell of Dharma” represents the sound of samādhi. He is pointing to the mental component when making the offerings and uttering the mantras set forth in the chapter. This is because it is basic to the Tantras that the yogin should relate to the Buddha’s Mind with samādhi, to his Speech with mantra, and to his Body with mudrā.

Chapter 2, Success (siddhi)

Nāro-pā cites at 30-1-7 M-N-S, VIII, 27:

Leader as best of great healers, supreme extracter of thorns; paradise tree with every single medicinal herb, great enemy of defilement-sickness.

Then near the end of this Hevajrantantra chapter, Nāro-pā at 31-1-2 quotes M-N-S, V, 3-4-5ab:

Great offering, great love, gratifying all sentient beings. Great offering, great hatred, great enemy of all defilement. Great offering, great delusion, driving away the delusion of deluded minds. Great offering, great fury, great enemy of great fury. Great offering, great clinging, driving away all clinging.

The point of the citation is the chapter’s verses 53 and following, with characteristics of the five Buddhas, namely “great delusion” is
Vairocana; “great hatred” is Aksobhya; “great love” is Amitābha; “great fury” according to Śrīmīśī in his commentary on the M-N-S verse is Amoghasiddhi, while “great clinging” was commented by him as Ratnasambhava. However, the Hevajra appears to differ in the last two cases, taking “envy” as Amoghasiddhi, and “calumny” as Ratnasambhava.

Chapter 3, Sāṃdhibhāṣa

In discussing the remarkable language of verses 29-30 of this chapter, which on the surface seems to recommend the opposite of the Buddhist layman’s vows, in particular “You should slay living beings,” Nāro-pā explains at 31-4-2, 3, that this signifies the training of beings difficult to train (? incorrigibles), and that one does this training by the power of yoga. Accordingly, he cites, without naming, M-N-S, I, 1ab:

Now Vajradhara, śrīmat, supreme tamer of those hard to tame.

And in the commentary on this verse in the translation part of this work, I have cited Narendrakīrti’s explanation that this training involves pain to those being trained.

Chapter 5, The Arising of Heruka

The description of Heruka with eight faces, four legs, and sixteen arms, and other details amounting to iconography, is according to Nāro-pā the provisional meaning (neyārtha). So also the exhortation of the goddesses for the Lord to emerge from the seminal state.13 For the “final meaning” (nītārtha), starting at 34-3-1 in Nāro-pā’s commentary, first there is a quotation from the great Kālacakrā work Vimalaprabhā; next at 34-3-4 a citation of M-N-S, its VIII, 9cd-10ab:

Liberated from all hindrances has attained the sameness like the sky. Having transcended all defilement and dirt, comprehends the three times and the timeless.

Chapter 6, Making a Painting

In this chapter it is advised that the painter, making a painting of Heruka, should keep the five colors in a human skull bowl, and use a brush made from the hair of a corpse. It is on this level, called “provisional meaning” that Nāro-pā cites at 36-1-5, M-N-S, I, 15:

To dispel every bit of defilement, to eliminate every bit of ignorance, may I explain in accordance with the particular aspiration of sentient beings.

Chapter 7, Feasting

Here Nāro-pā at 36-4-8, cites M-N-S, VI, 7cd-8ab:

Jina and Vijayi who has conquered the enemy, wheel-turner of great power. Instructor of the troop and head of the troop; lord of the troop and master of the troop, magically subduing.

According to the indication of the commentary at this point, the citation goes with verse 9 of the chapter, referring to the yogin who represents Heruka and who places the yogini-s in the eight directions. He then is called “wheel-turner,” “lord of the troop,” etc.

Chapter 11, Meaning of Together Born

After commenting upon this chapter, with its somewhat surprising contents that afford difficulty to commentators, Nāro-pā in his concluding remarks discusses the fourth Joy, the Together born, as contrasted with the other three (see First Assembly Commentary, on Chapter 8); and to show how it follows after the third one, the Joy of Cessation, he cites at 40-3-3, M-N-S, IX, 18:

Who having purified the realms of defilements, has made an end to the realms of karma; who having crossed over the ocean of floods, has emerged from the glade of praxis.
Chapter 12, the Four Initiations

As his last citation (at 40-4-3) from M-N-S, Nāro-pā picks VII, 6cd:

Wielding all of vajra as vajrin ("vajra holder"), defeating the (opposing) warriors as ekavajrin ("unique vajra holder").

The quotation clearly is meant to describe the adamantine master (vajraguru) of the chapter, verse 1. This guru is implored to confer the four initiations upon the disciple.
3. The Seven Mañḍalas of the Mañjuśrī-nāma-saṃgīti

The present-day Western-language systemization of Mañjuśrī forms has two helpful sources, the writings of B. Bhattacharyya in English and a work on Mañjuśrī iconography by de Mallmann in French. For this essay, however, I needed more data than those sources could provide, and so I consulted a variety of Tibetan works and some in Sanskrit.

As to the expression “seven mañḍalas,” the author Smṛti, a commentator on the M-N-S, several times says this (see his comment on I, 10), disagreeing, e.g., with Candrabhadra-kirti who speaks of six. To clarify what is meant, one should acknowledge that of the thirteen chapters of the M-N-S certain chapters cannot be considered for mañḍala interpretation. These disallowed chapters are the first three—“Asking for Instruction,” “The Reply,” “Surveying the Six Families”; and the last three—“Praise of the Five Tathāgatas,” “Exhibition of Mantras,” and “The Summing Up.” The theory of six mañḍalas is that there are six tantric families going with the remaining seven chapters, by taking Chapter IV, “Abhisamambodi Sequence of the ‘Net of Illusion,’” and Chapter V, “The Great Mañḍala of Vajradhātu,” as one mañḍala; and by leaving the remaining chapters on the five Wisdoms to go with the remaining five families and their mañḍalas. Smṛti’s position is that each of the seven chapters can be interpreted as a mañḍala, so there are seven. However, I have not found any of these authors willing to explain all six or all seven mañḍalas. In practice, they mainly have mañḍala rituals going with the Dharmadhātu-Vāgīśvara, the Arapacana group, and the Vajrabhairava cult of the fierce Mañjuśrī, in short, three mañḍalas, no matter whether they think there are six or seven. But the fact that I do not find the commentators spelling out in lucid terms the details of six or seven mañḍalas does not justify a solution colored by speculation. This is why considerable research has been necessary to support the correlations set forth herein.

The way to combine the indications of chapters IV and V of the M-N-S in one mañḍala is the manner of Bu-ston (in his collected works, Vol. Pha). This is a lengthy exposition of the mañḍala Dharmadhātu-vāgīśvara, relying on Mañjuśrīmitra, a voluminous commentator on the M-N-S and accompanying ritual. The chief deity is a white Mañjuśrīhoṣa, four-headed, eight-armed. The Tanjur work that Bu-ston uses, attributed to Mañjuśrīmitra, has a title, Gaganāmalasupariśuddhadharmadhātu-jñānagarbha (“Womb of the Pure Dharma Wisdom, Where [All Natures] Are Pure like the Sky”), which is taken from the M-N-S, Chapter XII, “Exhibition of Mantras.”

If one accepts Smṛti’s position that there are seven mañḍalas, it would be necessary to separate chapters four and five in mañḍala terms, appealing to the Nīṣpannayogāvalī, a published collection of twenty-six mañḍalas, including a Dharmadhātu-Vāgīśvara-mañḍala, with chief deity a golden Mañjuśrīhoṣa, four-headed, eight-armed; and a Vajradhātu-mañḍala, with chief deity a white Vairocana, four-headed, eight-armed. One would have to claim that these two deities should not be combined into one because their respective four heads and eight arms have differing, contrasting interpretations. The discussion could get quite complicated; and restricting ourselves to the respective four heads, we appeal to M-N-S, X, 2, “the great hindu is nonsyllabled,” to conclude that the elaborate mañḍala of
Dharmadhātu-Vāgīśvara, with a host of deities, various sets of twelves, also the planets, etc., is a wordless vision, so the four heads must stand for seeing in all directions. In contrast, the Vajradhātu-mandāla, named in the title of Chapter V, M-N-S, would represent the initial expression or teaching, according to M-N-S, X, 2, "great void is five-syllabled," and here the four heads can mean the four gateways to liberation.

Candrabhadrakīrti, a commentator on the M-N-S, and drawn upon for important notes to my translation, presents the six-mandala scheme by information at the ends or beginnings of his commentary on Chapters V–X. This commentator analyzed the mantras of Chapter XII into six parts explained by six Mañjuśrī names that originally occurred in Chapter IV, verse 3, namely, Vajratikīṣṭha, Duḥkhacccheda, Prajñājñānamūrti, Jñānakāya, Vāgīśvara, and Arapacana. These six are associated with the six Buddha family heads, such as Vairocana. Five of these family heads go respectively with the five Wisdoms (providing names for Chapters VI–X), and are tabulated under VI, 18, as follows: Vairocana with the Dharmadhātu Wisdom, Akṣobhya with the Mirrorlike, Amitābha with the Discriminative, Ratnasambhava with the Sameness, and Amoghasiddhi with the Procedure-of-Duty. But the six families announced in Chapter III add a Vajrasattva family to the usual five. Candrabhadrakīrti, when detailing the Mañjuśrī names and Buddhas at the ends of the Chapters V–X, sticks to the established correlations of the Mañjuśrī names with Buddhas and their five Wisdoms. For the sixth Buddha Vajrasattva he assigns the Mañjuśrī name Arapacana and the mandala of Chapter V, the great Vajradhātu. While it seemed reasonable for him to correlate Vairocana with the Dharmadhātu Wisdom of Chapter VI (indeed, VI, 1 even mentions "Buddha Mahāvairocana"), it happens that the Vajradhātu mandala (of Chapter V) is well recognized by the Nīṣpannayogāvalī and other sources to have Vairocana as its central deity, not Vajrasattva. Besides, what Candrabhadrakīrti explained, on Chapter XII, as Arapacana’s mantra, is the very one which Mañjuśrīmitra used for the title ("Womb ...") of his work which Bu-ston expanded in the Dharmadhātu-Vāgīśvara mandala ritual, but Bu-ston, when referring to Mañjuśrī, does not call him Arapacana. Now, this “womb” (of the pure Dharmadhātu Wisdom . . . ) is expressly mentioned in Chapter VI, “The Pure Dharmadhātu Wisdom,” verse 19, by the word yoni, which is also mentioned in terms of the Tathāgatagarbha theory, in Smṛti’s comments on VI, 1. For these reasons, Arapacana should be associated with the Dharmadhātu Wisdom, not the Vajradhātu-mandala. In short, Candrabhadrakīrti’s solution in some aspects is quite suspect and signals the considerable difficulty that the commentators experienced with the M-N-S. By employing three commentators for notes to my translation, I hope to have escaped the limitations of any one of them.

In the case of Chapter III, “Surveying the Six Families,” I have presented both Candrabhadrakīrti’s and Smṛti’s list of the Six Families. We can conclude that the sixfold correspondences did not merely add a Vajrasattva line to the fivefold ones, but caused further changes within the former fivefold scheme. Significantly, Amoghasiddhi’s karma family was allotted to Vajrasattva, and the verse, III, 2, refers to Amoghasiddhi’s family by a new name, Mahāmudrā, which Smṛti, following Lilavajra, calls Bodhicittavajra family. This altered situation of the sixfold correspondences affects the Vajrasattva, the Vairocana, and the Amoghasiddhi correlations. The other three Buddha families are kept as before, and so here Candrabhadrakīrti’s correlations are quite acceptable, namely, Akṣobhya’s Vajra family and the Mirrorlike Wisdom; Amitābha’s Lotus family and the Discriminative Wisdom; Ratnasambhava’s Jewel family and the Sameness Wisdom. The other families that Candrabhadrakīrti could not get straight have these correlations: Amoghasiddhi’s Mahāmudrā (or Bodhicittavajra) family and the Dharmadhātu
Wisdom; Vajrasattva's Karma family and the Procedure-of-Duty Wisdom; Vairocana's Tathāgata family and the Vajradhātu-maṇḍala.

Chapter of the M-N-S

V. The Great Maṇḍala of Vajradhātu
VI. The Pure Dharmadhātu Wisdom
VII. The Mirrorlike Wisdom
VIII. Discriminative Wisdom
IX. The Sameness Wisdom
X. Procedure-of-Duty Wisdom

It should be useful to summarize the results in a table including the six Maṇjuśrī names.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Maṇjuśrī name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tathāgata or Triple</td>
<td>Prajñānjñānamūrti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahāmudrā or Bodhicittavajra</td>
<td>Arapacana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vajra or that illuminates the world</td>
<td>Duḥkhaḥcheda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lotus or the mundane and supremundane</td>
<td>Vijñānakṣa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratna or Mahauṣṭita</td>
<td>Vāgīśvara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karma or retaining mantra and vidyā</td>
<td>Jñānakāya</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is inescapable that the commentators who insisted on six maṇḍalas for the M-N-S must have pointed out that there are six Buddhas, six Families, and six Maṇjuśrī names, so why talk of a seventh maṇḍala? Nevertheless, M-N-S, IV, 1, states, “accompanied by the six Mantra Kings, belonging to the Master of Speech.” This sets “the Master of Speech” outside of the six; and since Dharmadhātu-Vāgīśvara means “Speech-Lord of the Dharmadhātu,” this implies that the Dharmadhātu-Vāgīśvara-maṇḍala is additional to the six, making a total of seven maṇḍalas, as Smṛti insisted but did not spell out. It is known that the Mother Tantra of the Anuttarayogatantra class uses either a sixfold or a sevenfold system of correspondences. It is simple to get the seventh Buddha by adding Vajradhara (or among other names, Śrī-Heruka), the fruitional state, where Vajrasattva is the causal Vajradhara. I have also cited elsewhere the tantric author Padmavajra on how to increase the five personal aggregates (skandha) to seven for the sevenfold series, namely by addition of a jñāna-skandha and a dharmadhātu-skandha.8

Before going to the individual treatment of seven maṇḍalas, it will be necessary to collect some data on different Maṇjuśrī forms. From the Jayapaṇḍita's Tibetan work,9 Vol. II (Kha), f. 154b-5, I draw the following information on evocations (sādhanā):

1. Maṇjuśrī, Sthiracakra (brtan pa'i 'khor lo), yellow, two-armed, sādhanā by ācārya Bhavaskandha, translated by Paṇḍita Amoghavajra and Bari-pa.
2. Maṇjuśrī, Simhanāda (sen ge'i sgra), yellow, two-armed, eleven deities in all.
3. Maṇjuśrī, Vādirāj (ngag gi rgyal po), red-yellow, two-armed, sādhanā by Paṇḍita Dpal-ladan Yid-bzin-nor-bu Sbyin-pa (also stated to be seated on a lion throne).
4. Ārya Maṇjuśrī Vādirāj, color of molten gold (gsar Žun), two-handed, the Lord and companion (gtso 'khor gnis).
5. Vādirāj, yellow, two-handed, three deities.
6. Vādirāj, the treasure for expanding insight (prajñāvaridhana), three deities, sādhanā by Paṇḍita 'Phrog-byed-' joms-pa.
7. Vādirāj, color of purified gold (gers btsos ma), two-handed.
8. Arapacana, white, two-handed, five gods, sādhana by ācārya Ajitakalyānāmitra, tr. by Kamalagupta and the translator Rin-bzaṅ.
9. Arapacana, red, two-armed, five gods, in the work “Rje btsun ’phags pa ’jam dpal sgom pa’i man nag.”
10. Sadyonubhava (’phral du nams su myon ba) Arapacana, white, two-handed, Lord and companions, five in all.
11. Maṇjuśrī, white, five gods, the versified sādhana (no evocation permission).
12. Vajrānāṅga (yan lag med pa’i rdo rje), yellow, six-armed, found in the Paṇḍita, tr. by Amoghavajra and Ratnakīrti.
14. Dharmadhātu-Vāgīśvara, white, four-faced, eight-armed, tr. by Bari.
15. Dharmadhātu-Vāgīśvara, red, four-faced, eight-armed.
16. (Maṇjuśrī) in Sems can thams cad dpañ du byed pa’i tin ne ’dsin.
18. Arapacana, white, two-handed.
19. Vādirāj, red, two-handed.
20. Maṇjuśrī Siddhaikavīrā (dpa’ bo gcig sgrub), white, two-handed.
22. Maṇjuśrī Mahārājalila, yellow, two-handed.
23. Maṇjughoṣamahārājalilasādhana [Toh. No. 3654], by Dri-ma-med-pa’i lha.
24. Ārya Maṇjuvajra-Siddhaikavīrā.

The list continues from Jaya Paṇḍita, Kha, now at f. 156a-5:
27. Maṇjuśrī, red, three-faced, six-armed.
28. Śaṃkṣipta-Maṇjuśrī-(sādhana), white, two-handed, from the Vidyādharapitaka, translated by Amoghavajra and Bari.
29. Maṇjuśrī, Prajñāvardhana, white, two-handed, also from the Vidyādharapitaka.
30. Prajñācakra, white, two-handed, that attains the highest siddhi, from (Maṇjuśrī)-nāmasaṃgīti-upadeśa.
32. Nāmasaṃgīti-Maṇjuśrī, red, three-faced, four-armed.
33. Maṇjuvajra, yellow-red, three-faced, six-armed.

The list continues from Jaya Paṇḍita, Kha, now at 163b-4:
34. Sthiracakra, Bhagavat Maṇjughoṣa, red-yellow, two-armed, by Vidyāpatra and tr. by Rin-chen-bzaṅ-po.
35. Sthiracakra, a lengthy sādhana tr. by Bari.
36. Arapacana, white, two-handed, lengthy, by ācārya Padmasambhava, tr. by Paṇḍita Amoghavajra and Bari.
The Seven Mañalas of the Mañjuśrī-nāma-saṅgīti

37. Viśuddha-Mañjuśrī, or Mañjuśrī-vajra, yellow, three-headed, six-armed, tr. by Bari.
38. Bhagavat Mañjuśrī-vajra, red, two-armed, Lord and companions, five in number.
39. Mañjuśrī Vādirāj, two-armed, Lord and companion, two in number, tr. by Bari.
40. Mañjuśrī-rājalīla, red-yellow, two-handed.
41. Mañjuśrī, associate of prajñā, tr. by Bari.
42. Nāmasaṅgīti Mañjuśrī, white, three-faced, four arms.

The list concludes at Kha, f. 169b-6:

43. Ārya Mañjuśrī Vādisimha, red-yellow, two-handed.
44. Mañjuśrī and Sarasvatī, Yab-yum (no permission available).

Using the work by Bhattacharyya, *The Indian Buddhist Iconography*, the one by de Mallmann, *Étude iconographique sur Mañjuśrī*, and other readings in the literature, I have grouped the foregoing for the purpose of subsequent utilization and also signal those which will not be so used:

(a) Sthiracakra (1, 34, 35) and Mañjuśrī Simhanāda (2), for the *mandala* of the “Mirrorlike Wisdom” chapter.
(b) Vādirāj (3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 19, 21, 39), for the *mandala* of the “Sameness Wisdom” chapter.
(c) Arapacana (8, 9, 10, 11, 18, 36, 38), for the *mandala* of the “Pure Dharmadhātu Wisdom” chapter.
(d) Alimanmatha (25, 27) and Mañjuvajra (33, 37), for the *mandala* of the “Procedure-of-Duty Wisdom” chapter.
(e) Nāmasaṅgīti Mañjuśrī (32, 42), for the *mandala* of the “Great Vajradhātu” chapter.
(f) Dharmadhātu-Vagīśvara (14, 15, 17), for the *mandala* of the “Net of Illusion” chapter.
(g) Vādisimha (43), Mañjuśrī and Sarasvatī, Yab-yum (44), and Dharmasāṅkhhasamādhi (31), for the *mandala* of the “Discriminative Wisdom” chapter.

Not utilized is the set of Vajrānaṅga (12, 13), Vaśyādhikāra (26), and Sems can thams cad dbaṅ du byed pa'i tiṅ ne 'dzin [“Samādhi of Dominating All Sentient Beings”] (16). Also not utilized is a miscellaneous group of white Mañjuśrī-ş with one head and two arms, namely, Siddhaikavīra (20, 24), probably Prajñāvardhana (28, 29, 41) and Prajñācakra (30); and the yellow Rājalīla (22, 23, 40).

MANḌALA 1. NET OF ILLUSION: Dharmadhātu-Vaṅgiśvara

This goes with M-N-S, Chapter IV, “Abhisambodhi Sequence of the ‘Net of Illusion.’” The *mandala* name means “Speech-Lord of the Dharma-realm.” The Lord here is named Mañjughoṣa. He is depicted as seated on a lion, legs in diamond-interlock, shining like the disk of the newly arisen sun, with golden color, with a splendid attire like sapphire, wearing gleaming ornaments, and having a jewel crest of the five Buddhas. Of his four faces, showing erotic sentiment, the
basic one is yellow, right one blue, back one red, left one white. Of his eight arms, two of them make the gesture of Dharma-wheel (dharmacakra-mudrā); the other right ones hold a sword, an arrow, a vajra; and the other left ones hold a Prajñāpāramitā book, a bow, a vajra-bell. His central shrine is surrounded by four elaborate circles of deities. In the first circle, eight uṣṇīṣa deities, beyond them the four Buddhas (Aksobhya, Ratnasambhava, Amitābha, Amoghasiddhi) on mounts in the cardinal directions, their four goddess associates (Locanā, Māmakī, Pāṇḍarā, Tārā) in the intermediate directions, plus four male vajra gate-keepers. In the second circle, in the East the twelve bhūmis, in the south the twelve Pāramitā goddesses, in the West the twelve Vaśitā, in the North the twelve dhāraṇī deities, in the gates the four Pratisamvīts, and in the intermediate corners the four secret goddesses (Lāsya, Mālā, Gītā, Nṛtya). In the third circle there are sixteen Bodhisattvas, in four groups going with the cardinal directions; the gates are occupied by the ten Krodha (furious) deities, four in the cardinal directions, four in the corners, one above (“zenith”) and one below (“nadir”); in the corners there are the eight offering goddesses, two in each “right” corner and two in each “left” corner. In the fourth circle, there are the eight mundane directional deities (Indra, Yama, etc.) on their characteristic mounts. Beyond the fourth circle there is a host of Hindu and other deities, fifteen Hindu gods (Brahmā, etc.), the nine classical planets of Indian astronomy-astrology, the four headed by Balabhadra on mounts, the eight serpent gods starting with Ananta, the eight asura kings headed by Vemacitri, the eight Yakṣa kings accompanied by Hārītī, and the twenty-eight asterisms (nakṣatras). 10

It is proper to wonder how such an elaborate mandala can fit into the subject matter of the brief Chapter IV (only three verses). Notice that this chapter lists in verse 2 the twelve vowels. These go with twelfeold sets, the four such in the second circle. Besides, the first two vowels (A, Ā) and the last two (AM, AH) make up a set of four that can go with the four heads (front and back, right and left). The twelve are the prototype of the Buddhist path, said to be good in the beginning (A, Ā), good in the middle (the next eight vowels), and good in the end (AM, AH). IV, 1 states, “... whose nature is nonproduction and occurs nonto...” This is a state obscurely pointed to in M-N-S, X, 1: “To be realized by all the Buddhas is the incomparable enlightenment of the Buddha; there is the nonsyllable, the birthplace of mantras, the three great-mantra families.” According to this, the elaborate mandala Dharmadhātu-Vāgiśvarā could be referred to as nonproduction because it is the vision of the Buddha-eye as a “Net of Illusion.” That state is called “nonsyllable” because it is wordless. In Tibetan tradition the Dharmākāya does not teach, but is the source of the teaching. So the verse X, 1, said “the birthplace of mantras.”

In another work I have cited the tantric author Padmavajra’s explanations of Buddha bodies.11 Using his data, the mandala description appears to fit Mañjuśrī (as Mañjuśrī is frequently called) in the role of Dharmākāya, which Padmavajra says is the set of planets, asterism, etc.; the nonoozing ecstasy of dwelling in the Akaniśṭha (heaven) (so the Lord’s faces were said to show “erotic” sentiment) and those who have transcended the ecstasy (realizing the “Net of Illusion”); the gods dwelling in the wind and vijñāna, who have nonapperception. One can so describe the Dharmākāya, since it is a “gāthā” (metaphorically a verse) that occurs nontwo. “Nontwo” in this case indicates that the Lord Mañjuśrī is not other than the variegated items of the mandala. The Lord in the center of the mandala can also be understood as the central element—the mand—while the surrounding gods and goddesses are the containing element—the la;12 and these are nontwo.

Finally, what is the meaning of “abhisambodhi sequence” in the title of Chapter IV? This literature sets forth five sequential abhisambodhi, implicating the remark in M-N-S, IV, 2, “Stationed in the
heart of the Buddhas abiding in the three times, am I (aham) the Buddha, gnosis embodiment.” Mkhas-grub-rje says: “Thus, the five-pronged, white vajra, seen in one’s own heart at the time of contemplating intensely the five Abhisambodhi in sequence, is called ‘first vajra.’” Thus, it is the primordial Buddha (ādibuddha) dwelling in the heart, at the time of complete enlightenment.

MANḌALA 2. THE GREAT MANḌALA OF VAJRADHĀTU: NAMASAMGĪTI MAṆJUŚRĪ

M-N-S Chapter V has the name “Vajradhātu-maṇḍala” in its title. This maṇḍala is known in Sanskrit, found in the Nīspannyogāvālī. My translation of Chapter V presents the elaborate notes of Smṛti and Candrabhadrankirtī identifying lines of the verses with deities of the Vajradhātu-maṇḍala. However, while the version in the Nīspannyogāvālī has the standard thirty-seven basic deities, the M-N-S chapter has verses for 33, having no verse for the four gatekeepers, and adds the sixteen bodhisattvas of the Bhadrakalpa (“fortunate eon”), for a total of forty-nine deities. Candrabhadrankirtī calls this “the supreme horse (paramāśva) maṇḍala.” It might have been the intention to let the thirty-three deities constitute the maṇḍa (essential of the maṇḍala), with the sixteen bodhisattvas constituting the la (enclosure of the maṇḍala). Speaking briefly, V, 2 is interpreted as the four adamantine goddesses, who are also the four syllables A, Ā, AM, AH, the four gates to liberation, respectively involved with the four Wisdoms (omitting the Dharmadhātu). Subsequent verses are explained as the five Buddhas, the sixteen adamantine beings (male), the four secret goddesses and the four offering goddesses. Then come verses intending the sixteen bodhisattvas according to the list in the Māyājāla-mahātantrarāja.

The central deity is Vairocana, actually Mahāvairocana as contrasted with the Vairocana in the five-Buddha correspondence system.14 The Nīspannyogāvālī version describes the main deity as seated with legs in diamond interlock, showing the five Buddhas in his crown along with a lock of matted hair. He has gleaming ornaments, is white in color. His four faces show calm sentiment (śanta), and are white, yellow, red, and green. He has eight arms, two main ones holding a vajra while exhibiting the bodhaṅgī (= the Dharma-wheel) gesture, while the second pair shows dhyāna (meditation) gesture. The other two right arms hold a rosary and an arrow; the other two left ones hold the wheel (cakra) and the bow.

Notice that to the Dharma-wheel gesture of the central deity in Manḍala No. 1, this central deity adds a dhyāna gesture. According to Tibetan tradition, Mahāvairocana is the Sambhogakāya with the initial teaching or expression to the sixteen bodhisattvas, although the deity is in meditative equipoise.

As to a Maṇjuśrī form in Jaya Paṇḍita’s list that would apply here, it has to be the one called the Nāmasamgīti Maṇjuśrī, either red or white, with three heads (Vairocana’s triple family of Body, Speech, and Mind), and four arms carrying symbols (as does Mahāvairocana here, since of his eight arms, two pairs show gestures, and four separately hold symbols). The Nāmasamgīti Maṇjuśrī in the Sādhana-mālā holds the arrow and bow in the first right and left, and the sword and book in the second right and left. This agrees with the Lord’s bow and arrow, and instead of the Lord’s rosary there is a book; and instead of the wheel, a sword. This Maṇjuśrī would be the form in which the yogin must first identify himself, preparatory to generating the Lord and retinue of the Diamond-Realm maṇḍala. Bustin suggests this in that maṇḍala ritual on Dharmadhātu-Vāgiśvara already mentioned. His first passage on Maṇjuśrī goes (f. 3b-7), “and from the transformation, oneself becomes possessed of a body, like a full moon, of the venerable Maṇjuśrī; seated with diamond interlock on a lotus and moon, holding in two right hands a sword and an arrow; in two left hands a Prajñāpāramitā book and a bow.”
No mention is made of three heads, so it might be the form de Mallmann states as popular in Nepal by S. Lévi’s description: the four hands carry the sword, arrow, book, and bow; and there is just one face. Later in Bu-ston’s text (f. 25b-4), the Mañjuśrī form is moon-white, four-headed and eight-armed, agreeing with the Dharmaññadātu-Vāgīśvara form, since Bu-ston in this work combines the maṇḍala I count as Nos. 1 and 2.

Is there some way of justifying the Mañjuśrī name Prajñājñānamūrti (Insight-Wisdom Body)? As told in Mkhas-grub-rje’s work, the Buddhas of the ten directions bestowed on Śākyamuni the third initiation (or consecration) called Prajñājñāna; then they revealed the steps of Abhisambodhi. He successively dissolved the three voids, and the Clear Light of the Absolute Object came into direct view. He emerged from that Clear Light in the pure illusory body. Presumably this is the meaning of “Insight-Wisdom Body.” In another way of talking, Mkhas-grub-rje’s work when treating the fourth Abhisambodhi, says: “Thereupon, all the Buddhas of the ten directions bestowed upon the Bodhisattva Sarvarthasiddha the initiation of the name (niima-abhisēka). Having removed the name Sarvarthasiddha, they gave in exchange the name Bodhisattva Vajradhātu. Then they bade him contemplate intensely the meaning of the mantra, ‘vajramakā ’ham’ (‘I consist of vajra’).” Thus, one way of characterizing that “body” (mūrti) is as a “diamond body”; another way is as an “illusory body.”

Maṇḍala 3. The Pure Dharmaññadātu Wisdom: Arapacana

This maṇḍala is based on Chapter VI. VI, 1 contains the name Mahāvairocana, which Smṛti explains as the Dharmaññadātu and the Tathāgatagarbhā. VI, 19, clearly refers to the Tathāgatagarbhā by the word jōṇi; cf. the comments thereunder. Therefore, Mahāvairocana (“great sun”), despite appearances to the contrary, was not referred to with the implication of being the family head for the pure Dharmaññadātu Wisdom. Instead, here there is the Mahāmudrā or Bodhicittavajra family headed by Amoghasiddhi. What is the meaning of “Mahāmudrā” in this case? The commentator Dombiheruka, on VI,15 (q.v.), “aim accomplished,” comments, “accomplished the paramārtha Mahāmudrā in the manner of nondiscursive thought”; thus the name “Bodhicittavajra” must mean paramārtha kind of bodhicitta (Mind of Enlightenment). However, VI, 18, “Buddha with five-body nature” refers to the Mahāmudrā in a different usage, what the tantric commentator Padmavajra calls “Consummated Body” (cf. Mkhas grub rje’s, p. 228, note), i.e., the Family Lord appearing with the “four seals (mudrā)” and attired appropriately, with ornaments and the like.

The Mañjuśrī name in the family of Amoghasiddhi is Arapacana. The five syllables may be understood in the Prajñāpāramitā scripture sense (cf. Conze, The Large Sūtra . . . , p. 160), “A” because unproduced from the beginning (ādi-anutpanna); “RA” because free from dirt (rajas); “PA” because explained in the absolute sense (paramārtha); “CA” because with out decease (cyavana) or rebirth; “NA” and to the left. Instead of Jālinikumāra, the name Sūryaprabha may occur. The principal deity and his companions are phy. It agrees with Padmavajra’s explanation of the “pure Dharmaññadātu Wisdom”: it is the location of the other four Wisdoms as well as their object (i.e., what they know), and is the great Nirvāṇa.

The very popular deity Arapacana is also called Sadyonubhava (“of sudden experience”), and is either white or yellow-red. As Bhattacharyya explains the maṇḍala, the principal deity originates from the first syllable “A.” Of his four companions, Jālinikumāra is from the “RA” and in front; Candraprabha is from the “PA” and
behind; Keśinī is from the “CA” and to the right; Upakeśinī is from “NA” and to the left. Instead of Jālinikumāra, the name Sūryaprabha may occur. The principal deity and his companions are always represented with one head and two arms; the right hand holding the sword of insight (prajñā) and the left one holding against the chest an opened lotus on which is a book of scripture. To this should be added that they are seated in diamond interlock.

The collection Rgyud sde kun btus, has such a mandala ritual by Nor-pa Dpon-slob Nag-dbaṅ-legs-grub, entitled Jam dpa’i dbyangs A RA PA TSA NA lha tsha’i dkyil ‘khor, with deity description at Arabic numeral folios 47–48. Here Mañjuśrī is white in color. The first three deities represent light in various ways, consistent with the radiant character of the pure Dharmadhātu. Thus, the body of the main deity is emitting many rays. In the East (i.e., foreground) from “RA” is the Youth with netted (light); in the West (i.e., background) from “PA” is the Youth with moon (light). All three have the sword and the book at the chest. In the South (i.e., to the right) from “CA” is She who is hairy; in the North (i.e., to the left) from “NA” is the Assistant She who is hairy. These two goddesses show in the right the “gift-giving gesture” (varada-mudrā), and hold in the left a (scripture) book on a lotus. These two have smiling, pretty faces and have firm, close breasts. All five deities are dressed in silk and decorated with precious ornaments, white, with feet in diamond interlock. The lotus in all cases is called utpala, which means the blue lotus.

The meaning of the two “hairy” goddesses is difficult, but probably related to the description of the youth Mañjuśrī, to be added to the above, that the hair of his head is in five knotted locks. It is clear that in the case of the goddesses the hair is carefully tied. The “hairiness” should point to some character of the Dharmadhātu other than the luminescent nature represented by the first three, male, deities. There is a suggestion that Mañjuśrī’s head hair stands for a feminine side, i.e., when tied or knotted.

This peaceful form of Mañjuśrī contrasts with the fierce form that follows in the next mandala.

Mandala 4. Mirrorlike Wisdom: Trailokyavijaya

Chapter VII concerns the Vajrabhairava cult, responsible for elaborate works in the Tibetan language. In the present mandala the main deity is called Vajrāḥūṃkāra, whose other name is Trailokyavijaya (Victorious over the Three Worlds). There is an acute problem of where the chapter begins. My translation follows the Peking parallel Sanskrit-Tibetan blockprint, which starts with VI, 25d. Both the Narendrakirti and Smṛti commentaries agree, because they begin their comments on Chapter 7 on the word “Vajrabhairava” of VI, 25d. However, the Candrabhadraṇikīrti commentary claims that Chapter 6’s mandala is complete with its verse 23. If this validly points to the ancient situation, it would obviate the strange verse partition of VI, 25. It means that Chapter VI would have twenty-three verses rather than twenty-five; and Chapter VII would have twelve verses rather than ten. So Candrabhadraṇikīrti at the end of his remarks on Chapter VII, at PTT ed., 8-5-8, speaks of twelve verses.

That the material of Chapter VII does begin with VI, 24 is clear from the Tibetan evocation rituals (sadhana, sgrub thobs) of Vajrabhairava. Having looked at several, I know the performer soon identifies himself with a human-appearing Mañjuśrī, with one head and two arms that carry the sword and the scripture book at his chest or upon a lotus. Among these descriptions, one by Tson-kha-pa is very well written (cited in Rgyud sde kun btus, Vol. 10, i.e., Tha, Arabic no. 317, or f. 3b):

From its transformation, he becomes himself the causal Vajra-dhara Mañjuśrī Kumārabhūta, body colored yellow, only his
mind angry (yid tsam khros pa); his right arm wielding a sword, his left arm holding the (scripture) book at his chest; his feet in the diamond interlock; adorned with the thirty-two characteristics and eighty minor marks (of the Buddha); hair of his head in five knotted locks, decorated with all ornaments. The AH in his heart becomes a solar disk. Thus he contemplates carrying the path of the Sambhogakāya of the Intermediate State (bar do loins sku'i lam khyer bsgom).

If this description be allowed to go with VI, 24, “Mantrin who bears the three families …” then Tsōn-kha-pa’s subsequent description would go with VI, 25, “Victorious one with unfailing noose …” because his sādhana continues that rays sent out from that solar disk attract the Buddhas, Bodhisattvas, Furious Deities, and Family hosts, that are the ten directions, and so on. Thus, VI, 25, could be interpreted as four stages in this attraction, namely, (a) victorious one with unfailing noose, (b) great seizer with diamond noose, (c) diamond hook with great noose, (d) Vajrabhairava who creates fear.

These four statements of M-N-S, Sadhana-mala, frequently employed for the purpose. As I have translated from the list of referring to the four families, that are the ten directions, and so on. Thus, VI, 25, could be interpreted as four stages in this attraction, namely, (a) victorious one with unfailing noose, (b) great seizer with diamond noose, (c) diamond hook with great noose, (d) Vajrabhairava who creates fear.

These four statements of M-N-S, VI, 25, may be this Tantra’s way of referring to the four mantras JAH, HŪM, VAM, HOH that are frequently employed for the purpose. As I have translated from the Sādhana-mālā, “OM, may the diamond hook attract, JAH! OM, may the diamond noose draw in, HŪM! OM, may the diamond chain tie, VAM! OM, may the diamond bell subdue, HOH!23

The Mañjuśrī name going with Aksobhya, the Lord of the Mirror-like Wisdom, is Duhkhaccheda (who destroys suffering), but what would be the Mañjuśrī name in Jaya Paññita’s list? So far, my studies of Mañjuśrī iconography reveal no other Mañjuśrī forms that would fit Tsōn-kha-pa’s depiction than the Arapacana, already discussed, or the yellow Sthiracakra that begins Jaya Paññita’s list. The Sādhana-mālā, Nos. 44–45, are white Sthiracakra forms with insufficient description for Bhattacharyya to make a good exposition.

It is significant that both mention the syllables A, RA, PA, CA, NA, but without identification with the five deities of the Arapacana mandala. Observing that the Tibetan translation of the name Sthiracakra is bṛtan pa’i ‘khor lo, Candrabhadraśrī implicates this form with Aksobhya in the remark, though on Chapter IX (at 10-5-5): “Aksobhya (not disturbable) is steady (bṛtan pa), with the fury of firm mind (bṛtan po’i khor bo), and has an unpleasant form (mi sdug pa’i gzugs).” This carry-over of an Arapacana-like Mañjuśrī, as the one the performer should first identify himself with, agrees with the position of certain commentators on the M-N-S, e.g., Narendrakirti, who rationalize the order of contents in the M-N-S, in the present case, from Chapters VI–VII.

As to the mandala deities, I have already mentioned the main one, Vajrabhairava = Vajrahūmākara = Trailokyavijaya. Candrabhadraśrī obviously experienced trouble in working out the mandala retinue on the basis of the M-N-S verses themselves, while Narendrakirti and Śrītī were even less helpful. Against what Candrabhadraśrī says about VII, 1, the first verse “foot” (pāda), at least, should be the description of the central deity when it says, “Six-faced, fearful Ruler of the Furies.” This may account for the description in the work “Gsan ldan sgrub” by Kong-sprul Blo-gros mtha’-yas (Rgyud sde kun btsus, Vol. 10, “the Anuttara explanation of the Mañjuśrī-nāma-samgūti,” Arabic No. 453, f. 10a-2,3): “The Knowledge Body becomes clearly manifested as the body of Mañjuśrī, white, six-faced, two-handed (ye śes kyi skur gyur pa ni’jam dpal sku mdo gkar po žal drug phyag gnis pa’i rnam pa can du gsal bar gyur/), while one’s own consciousness is bright—the mirrorlike wisdom devoid of constructive thought (rañ sms gsal la riog pa med pa me lobs tu bu’i ye šes so).” At No. 456–457, f. 11b-6 to 12a-1, we notice this realization attributed to a bodhi-samādhī of the tenth (? chapter) Māyājāla, to wit: “From the transformation of the A-syllable on the navel of the [heart] wheel (cakra) [cf. the name Sthiracakra], oneself becomes in
body the Bhagavat Mañjuśrī the Knowledge Being (jñānasattva), six-headed, two-armed, the two upper stacked heads white, basic head blue, right one yellow, back one red, left one green; the two hands in equipoise gesture (samāpatti-mudrā), while his right hand holds a red lotus and left a blue stem of lotus on which is a (scripture) book; and seated in diamond interlock.” The three commentators on the M-N-S that I employed throughout passed over the “six eyes” of VII, 1. Probably that whole phrase “six-eyed, six-armed powerful one” refers to the three Buddha progenitors (Vairocana, Amitābha, Akṣobhya); cf. in VI, 24, which we have discussed above as possibly starting the Mirrorlike treatment, “Manrin who bears the three families.”24 As to VII, 1c–d, the “skeleton with terrible tusks” might be a vampire (vetāla) mount; the “hundred faces of Halāhala” might be the demonic being that is downtrodden by the main deity Vajrabhairava.

For the remaining deities, the Nīspannayogavālī, in its Vajrahumkāra mandala, gives them as the ten Krodha deities, with new names Vajradanda, Analārka, Vajrosniṣa, Vajranaktal, Vajrayakṣa, Vajrakāla, Mahākāla, Vajrabhīṣaṇa, Uṣṇīṣa, Vajrapāṭāla; the first four in the cardinal directions, the next four in the intermediate directions, the last two above and below. For the scheme, see A New Tibeto-Mongol Pantheon, Part 12, Maṇḍala No. 11.25 The eleven deities have old names, the main deity, plus Yāmāntaka, etc., for which see Nīspannayogavālī, Introduction, p. 44. Presumably this group of eleven, whether with old or new names, is intended by Jaya Paṇḍita’s entry right after the Sthiracakra: Mañjuśrī Simhanāda, eleven deities, since the maṇḍala of the Mirrorlike Wisdom is the only one of the seven that has eleven deities.

**Maṇḍala 5. Discriminative Wisdom: Vādisimha**

The commentator Candrabhadrakīrti calls the maṇḍala of Chapter VIII on Discriminative Wisdom, the Padmanarṣvara-maṇḍala (circle of the Lotus Lord who is dancing), but I have no confirmation. Here Mañjuśrī is Vajrākṣaṇa in Amitābha’s Lotus (Padma) Family, the mundane and the supramundane. VIII, 25, emphasizes Amitābha’s role as “Lord of Speech.” Part of the explanatory tantra cycle of the Yogatantra Taitvasaṃgṛaha, namely the Śrī-paramādyamantra-kalpa-khaṇḍa-nāma (PTT, Vol. 5, p. 143–1–2), tells the kind of speech in the Lotus Family: “The Lotus Family with the speech of samādhi is called ‘Completely Pure Lotus.’” (The Vajra family contrasts by having the sound of the thunder-cloud; and the Jewel family by having the sound of Dharma.) And (p. 143-1-3,4), having put “self” and “what belongs to self” in front, in the Vajra family one thinks, “I shall destroy them”; in the Lotus family, “I shall purify them”; in the Jewel family, “They are all sky.” Again (p. 143-2-5,6), in the Lotus family siddhis (occult powers) manifest directly in samādhi. The emphasis in the Lotus family on purity agrees with the upahṛdaya (near-heart mantra) of Vajrākṣaṇa in M-N-S, Chapter XII: “All natures are intrinsically pure like the abhāva (the unsubstantial).”

The natural candidates of Mañjuśrī forms that would go with this heading are those iconographically affiliated with Amitābha. Bhattacharyya, The Indian Buddhist Iconography, pp. 102–103, mentions only one, called Vajrarāga, also called Amitābha Mañjuśrī, who is referred to in M-N-S, VIII, 33, “the great passion (mahārāga) beginning with dispassion.” This is in a sādhana of the Sādhanā-mālā, No. 64.26 This Mañjuśrī is white in color, two-armed, one-faced, with his two hands in samādhi gesture. The performer should imagine on his “diamond” tongue the figure of Buddha Amitābha. Notice how this fits the kind of “speech” in the Lotus family, as mentioned above. However, that particular sādhanā contains in the concluding title the name Dharmasāṅkhasamādhi, which is No. 31 in Jaya Paṇḍita’s list of Mañjuśrī forms. This name Dharmasāṅkha is mentioned in VIII, 2, “whose conch-shell of Dharma has a loud sound,” and this sound, according to the above indications, is the sound of samādhi. De Mall-
man's book shows in Pl. VI, a beautiful Dharmaśāṅkhasamādhi image that is in the Musée Guimet, Paris.

However, the kind of Mañjuśrī that belongs here and can be surrounded in a way to form a maṇḍala is the one called Vādīsimha, which is a principal Mañjuśrī type in the triad known as “insight promoting (prajñāvārdhana) deities,” the three being Mañjuśrī, Sarasvati, and the White Acala. The very title of this chapter, “Discriminative Wisdom,” is a terminology much associated with prajñā in Mahāyāna texts where the term “discriminative insight” (pratyāvekṣaṇa-prajñā) often occurs. M-N-S, VIII, 41, mentions “great insight.” The chapter begins (VIII, 1) with a stress on non-self, which Buddhism traditionally associated with prajñā. The name Vādīsimha occurs in VIII, 25, “(invincible) lion of speech.” I use the version in Sgrub thabs kun btus,27 Vol. Two (Kha), according to the school of Pha-dam-pa Sans-rgyas. This is the saffron (kuṅkum) colored Mañjuśrī in company of Sarasvati. In the present version, Vol. Two, Arabic no. 156, the performer generates Mañjuśrī, body colored red, decorated with precious ornaments, tied-up hair standing up; in his right hand holding the sword of insight (prajñā), in his left hand (stem of) blue lotus on which is the Aṣṭasāhasrikā (Prajñāpāramitā) book; and is seated in diamond leg position. When the performer has identified himself with this Mañjuśrī, he generates in his foreground [actually to his left foreground] Devī Sarasvatī, body colored sky blue [later described as sapphire-colored, Indranila]; showing an angry smile (khro ‘dsum du ’dug pa); her head-hair high blue (= sapphire) decorated on top with a gem; holding in her right and left hand the same symbols as does Mañjuśrī; placed on a lotus and moon, her body proudly disposed. The evocation includes imagining that the performer is surrounded by all the Buddhas and Bodhisattvas.

For the five Buddhas, see VIII, 8, and Narendrakriti’s comments. For the sixteen Bodhisattvas, cf. VIII, 9–16 (eight verses) with Candrabhadraṅkirti’s comments.

For a possible iconographic representation, cf. de Mallmann, Pl. IX, “Mañjuśrī and Prajñā,” an image in the Central Handicrafts Museum, New Delhi. Here the “Prajñā” is seated partially on the left leg of Mañjuśrī. This may well be a variant of the Mañjuśrī-Sarasvatī couple.

**Maṇḍala 6. Sameness Wisdom: Vādirāj**

The maṇḍala is based on Chapter IX, for which there is Ratnasambhava’s Jewel Family; Mañjuśrī as a knowledge being is here called Vāgīśvara. In the discussion of the previous maṇḍala it was pointed out that the Jewel Family has the kind of speech concerned with expressing the Doctrine (Dharma as one of the three Jewels). This is borne out in the verses of Chapter IX, mentioning basic doctrines of Buddhism, the four mindfulnesses, eightfold noble path, twelve-membered dependent origination. Thus, even though sādhana put Aksobhya in the crown of Vādirāj, the emphasis in this chapter on teaching doctrine is shown in the Vādirāj maṇḍala, and his mantra includes the name Vāgīśvara, so the placement must be here.

Vādirāj is frequently shown with two companions, Sudhanakumāra and Yamāri, or just with Yamāri. De Mallmann (p. 24) points out that one sādhana (Sādhana-mālā, No. 46) puts Vādirāj at the center of a maṇḍala. Vādirāj is described as colored yellow, golden, yellow-red, or red, as making the gesture of explaining (the Dharma) (vyākhyāna-mudrā), well-ornamented, holding in his left hand a blue lotus, and seated on a lion. Sudhanakumāra, at his right, is yellow, has various ornaments and is radiant; holds at his armpits a single book with all doctrines; has his hands together in añjali.28 Yamāri, at his left, is black, with distorted face, holding a mallet. Suryaprabha is in front, and Candraprabha in back. In the cardinal directions, starting from East are the four Buddhas, Vairocana, Rat-
nasambhava, Amitābha, Amoghasiddhi; and in the intermediate directions, the four goddesses, Locana, Māmaki, Pañḍarā, and Tārā. The main deity has the mantra, OM Dharmadhātu-Vāgīśvara MUH SVĀHĀ.

The M-N-S commentator Mañjuśrimitra has a little work called Ekavīra-sādhana (PTT, Vol. 75, p. 133-4-5, 6), where Ekavīra is described as yellow, holding the blue lotus with his right hand, and with his left making the gesture of explaining the Dharma (chos 'chad). One imagines oneself that way, surrounded by the six syllables, OM Vāgīśvara MUH. Ekavīra has the fuller form Siddhaikavīra, so the yellow form seems to be a variant of Vādirāj.

Mandala 7. Procedure-of-Duty Wisdom: Mañjuvajra

It was previously explained that Vajrasattva heads the Karma Family in charge of mantra (incantation) and vidyā (charms) and why this “sixth” Buddha is in charge of Chapter X devoted to Procedure-of-Duty Wisdom. Mañjuśrī is now called Jñānakāya.

Here are all the three-headed, six-armed forms: Mañjuvajra, Alimanmatha, Viśuddha-Mañjuśrī of Jaya Pañḍita’s list. As to the meaning of three heads, X, 1, has “the three great mantra families”; X, 11, “three clear visions”; X, 14, “three ways of escape.” For the possible meaning of the six arms, X, 2, has “bindu void is six-syllabled”; X, 11, “with six supranormal cognitions and the six remembrances.”

The Lord Vajrasattva in the form of Mañjuvajra is red like vermilion, so also his basic face, with right face blue and left one white. His two principal hands embrace a Prajñā like himself (three-headed, six-armed, three-eyed); the other hands hold the sword, arrow, lotus, and bow. Notice X, 8, “who bears the sword of insight along with bow and arrow.” This seems to be an iconographic representation of the form in which Gautama Buddha successfully faced the onslaught of the Māras. Notice X, 9, “who defeats the entire Māra army.”

The mandala is the first one in the Nīspannayoga-vālī. The central deity is surrounded by the ten Krodha (Fury) deities: Yamāntaka, Prajñāntaka, Padmāntaka, Vighnāntaka, in the directions E, S, W, N; Takkirāja, Niladanda, Mahābala, Acala, in the directions SE, SW, NW, NE; Uṣṇīṣacakravarti, zenith; and Sumbarāja, nadir. The four Buddhas, Vairocana, Ratnasambhava, Amitābha, and Amoghasiddhi, are in the cardinal directions, East, etc., with the four goddess consorts, Locana, Māmaki, Pañḍarā, Tārā, in the intermediate directions, SE, etc. In another circle there are six adamantine sense-object goddesses, Rūpavājra, SE; Śabdavājra, SW; Gandhavājra, NW; Rasavājra, NE; Sparśavājra, East-North; Dharmadhātuvājra, East-South. The goddesses are in order (starting with Rūpavājra), the adamantine form, sound, odor, taste, touch, and objects in the mind. The last two are located close together by the Eastern side of the circle, one more in the arc to the North, the other more in the arc to the South.

Thus concludes the seven mandalas going with seven of the M-N-S’s thirteen chapters.
4. Remarks on the Tibetan text of the Mañjuśrī-nāma-saṃgīti

The Mañjuśrī-nāma-saṃgīti in its Tibetan form, the 'Phags pa 'Jam dpal gyi mtshan yan dag par brjod pa, is probably the most revered and recited tantric text among all the Tibetan Buddhist sects. In the Derge edition of the Kanjur it is the very first work of the Tantra section (rgyud 'bum), just preceding the Kālacakra (dus 'khor) scriptures. It consists of only 160 verses (gāthā) plus some mantra sentences, but these cover an enormous lore, if one can believe the commentaries in the Tanjur.

The Tibetan translation is a brilliant piece of work by the great translator Rin-chen-bzan-po, who has also translated an affiliated work, called in Sanskrit Mayājāla-mahātantrarāja. He was assisted on the SaT{lgzti work by the Indian pandit Kamalagupta, and later the text was revised by Soṅ Blo-gros bstan-pa, whose possible contribution to the present version will be considered below.

For my initial application to this text, I used the Sanskrit version edited by I. P. Minaeff in 1885; the Sanskrit-Tibetan in a Peking blockprint; and the Dharamsala Tibetan edition to which is appended both the method of reciting, descended from Sa-skya Paṇḍita, and a copy of the Heart Sutra (Prajñāpāramitā-hṛdaya-sūtra), which is also recited on that occasion.1 It was not until revising my translation with the help of three Tanjur commentaries—those by Narendrakirti, Candrabhadrakirti, and Smṛtiijnānakirti (“Smṛti” for short)—that I caught onto the scheme of the verses and learned why Rin-chen-bzañ-po had to translate in the manner he did. After making an index of the Tibetan first lines of the four-line verses, I traced out in Nāro-pa’s commentary on the Hevajraśāstra fifty-three citations of the Mañjuśrī-nāma-saṃgīti, with or without reference by name. The translation of this Nāro-pa work was supervised by the famous Śākyasriibhadra, a teacher of Sa-skya Paṇḍita, and a century and a half after Rin-chen-bzañ-po; it was later revised by a committee of four Tibetans. Most of the Nāro-pa citations in the Tibetan version are equivalent to the “official Tibetan version”—the carefully prepared Dharamsala version mentioned above can serve for this—but some citations are in partially alternate translation, to be discussed later.

The SaT{lgzti is basically not in chapters; the commentaries divide it into chapters, and the Peking blockprint of the Sanskrit-Tibetan is so divided, as is the Derge Kanjur edition. For recitation purposes it is not in chapters, nor is it in chapters as the basis for Nāro-pa’s citations. For study purposes, and my translation into English likewise, it is reasonably divided into chapters, with notes from the Tanjur commentaries so dividing. When chapters are imposed, there are thirteen. For the translation into Tibetan, these chapters are in two groups—those with the so-called “names” of Mañjuśrī and those without them. The chapters without the “names” are the first chapter, “Asking for Instruction”; the second, Śākyamuni’s “Reply”; the third chapter, “Surveying the Six Families”; the fourth called “Abhisambodhi Sequence of the ‘Net of Illusion’”; chapter XI, “Praise of the Five Tathāgatas”; chapter XII, “Exhibition of Mantras”; and chapter XIII, “The Summing Up.” All these chapters are in verses or in mantras, where Rin-chen-bzañ-po could translate the verses normally. By this I mean by the usual rules imposed on the translators and responsible for the remarkable translations of the Kanjur and Tanjur. The translators were obliged to take account of
all the Sanskrit words, if possible by the established Sanskrit-Tibetan equivalences, and were permitted a certain leeway of moving around in the Tibetan verse, of which the smallest and most common consists of four lines of seven syllables each. In contrast, the six chapters five through ten—the Vajradhatu (Diamond Realm) and the five Wisdoms (jñāna, ye ses)—had to be translated in a special way because they contain what the name of the work refers to, the “names” of Manjusri. Now these “names” are not epithets or names in the sense of the first section of the celebrated Sanskrit-Tibetan Buddhist dictionary Mahāvyutpatti, giving the paryaya- namani, i.e., the set of names of the Tathāgata, the Buddha, even though a considerable number of terms in this list do indeed appear in the M-N-S. Rather, the “names” in the Sārgsūti go mainly by metrical feet, of which there are four in each verse, called a gāthā. And these names are not what Manjusri is called, in the sense of the grammatical vocative, but rather in the nominative, as the commentator Śrītī explains, intending, “You, Manjusri, are” thus and thus. Hence, these are names in the sense of characteristic. The Tibetan translation therefore was obliged to stick to this fourfold division of the verse in those six chapters of Manjusri “names,” not permitting a spillover from one line to the next of the four lines. The general rule for reading such verses, if we assign A, B, C, D, to the Tibetan lines, is C is to D as A is to B.

The strict adherence to lines in those six chapters can be illustrated by this one, Chapter VIII, verse 10:

/ñon moṅs dri ma kun las ’das/
/dus gsum dus med rtogs pa po/
/sems can kun gyi gtso bo che/
/yon tan thod can rnam s kyis thod/

Translation: “Having transcended all defilement and dirt, comprehends the three times and the timeless; the great leader of all sentient beings, who is the crest of meritorious crests.” One can see why Rin-chen-bzang-po had to translate each of the four Sanskrit metrical feet by individual seven-syllable lines. A more subtle pattern is exhibited in VIII, verse 7:

/nam mkha’i mtha’ la loṅs spyod pa/
/thams cad mkhyen pa’i ye sles mtsho/
/ma rig sgo na’i sbubs ’byed pa/
/srid pa’i dra ba ’joms pa po/

Translation: “Enjoyment in (or, from) the vault of the sky, wisdom-ocean of omniscience; who bursts the egg-shell of nescience, destroys the net of phenomenal life.” In this case, the first line presents a mysterious proposition with concrete imagery, the vault of the sky; the second line a more abstract explanation. Again, the third line presents another mysterious proposition with concrete imagery, the egg-shell (also curved like the sky); and the fourth line a more abstract explanation. While the text definitely has the la, in or at, the commentators explain as though it were las (the ablative), i.e., from the vault of the sky, implying rain—the “sprinkling” (abhiseka) or ritual aspersion—the five initiations as Narendrakīrti explains; and the rain of course contributes to the “ocean”—here the “wisdom-ocean.”

One of Nāro-pā’s citations illustrates a further modification of the pattern. When commenting on Part I of Hevajra, Chapter 8 on the Yogini-s, he cites the Sārgsūti, Chapter X, verse 3:

/rnam pa kun ldan rnam pa med/
/bcu drug phyed phyed thig le ’chaṅ/
/yan lag med pa rtis las ’das/
/bsam gtan bzi pa’i rtse mo ’chaṅ/

Translation: “Having all images and lacking all, holding the bindu of sixteen halved twice; when without branches and beyond calcula-
tion, holding the pinnacle of the Fourth Dhyāna.” Here, according to the commentator Narendrakīrti, the first line gives two senses, the conventional sense of having all images—which is the case of line two about the bindu of sixteen; and the absolute sense of lacking all, explicitly stated in line three “without branches …” and placed at the summit of the Fourth Dhyāna.

It should not be necessary to present more of these verses to justify the conclusion that Rin-chen-bzan-po richly deserved his title of “great translator,” Lo-tsa-ba chen po, for his translation into Tibetan of this precious work and the many others of his long career.

Since Rin-chen-bzaṅ-po’s talent in faithfully rendering the original Sanskrit is well recognized in Tibetan lamaist circles, I have had to wonder how a few spots of the Samgzti, Tibetan version, appear to depart from the Sanskrit text. For such considerations there is much evidence, because besides the Sanskrit text and the Tibetan translation as available, it happens that the Narendrakīrti commentary cites the text phrase by phrase followed by his comments, and there are those numerous verses cited in the Nāro-pā commentary.

My first example to illustrate what can happen is in Chapter VIII, verse 11a, the Peking blockprint and the Dharamsala text read: “non mons kun las nmam grol ba,” “liberated from all defilement.” Here, Narendrakīrti’s commentary cites the line as “lus kun las ni nmam grol ba,” “liberated from all bodies.” To muddy the waters more, the Derge Kanjur version is “lhag ma kun las nmam grol ba,” “liberated from all remainder.” These varieties show that the Sanskrit text was available, especially among Kālacakra followers—and so it was available for the Peking Sanskrit-Tibetan text; and in certain places of difficulty, this text was evidently consulted to see if light could be cast by the original Sanskrit term. The original Sanskrit is sarvopadhivinirmukto. The word upadhi occurs several times in the Buddhist Sanskrit-Tibetan dictionary Mahāvyutpatti, always rendered by phuṃ po, in the sense of the personal aggregates (skandha), but in one place it is rendered in addition as ŋon mños pa and never as lus (“body”). Now, ŋon mños means “defilement” (kleśa); but ŋon mños pa probably means “something defiled” and the Candrabhadrakīrti commentary on this verse states: “liberated from all defiled bodies.” The other two commentators, Narendrakīrti and Smṛti, list the possibilities of bodies. We cannot say that the ŋon mños and lhag ma readings are wrong.

More striking is Chapter V, 2a, where the Peking and Dharamsala texts have “khoṇ nas byun ba skye ba med,” while the Sanskrit reads maḥāprāṇoḥ bhūtānupādo. Nāro-pā cites this in his Hevajratantra commentary, “srog chen po ni skye ba med.” Both the Derge Kanjur and the Narendrakīrti commentary agree that it begins srog chen po ste. As to the phrase khoṇ nas byun ba, these words occur in Narendrakīrti’s commentary as equivalent to ran byun, “self-arisen,” or “arising from within,” and apparently in comment upon the skye ba med, “not a production,” i.e., arising without dependence on causes and conditions; but not in comment upon the srog chen po, which in the context means “great inhalation.” It follows that the expression khoṇ nas byun ba is an unfortunate later replacement for the correct translation.

Quite different in nature is Chapter I, verse 15, which to my observation is the only verse in the whole work where the first and second lines of Sanskrit are reversed in the Tibetan translation (official version):

/ŋon mños ma lus bsal ba dañ/
/mi šes ma lus spañ bāʾi phyir/
/sems can rnams kyi bsam pa yi/  
/khyad par ji bźin rab bśad bgyi//

Nāro-pā, in commenting upon the Hevajratantra, Part II, Chapter 6, “Making a Painting,” cites this verse, and the translators decided to render it in the order of the Sanskrit lines, which begin with prakāšayise (“May I explain”):
My English translation follows the official Tibetan version, “To dispel every bit of defilement, to eliminate every bit of ignorance, may I explain in accordance with the particular aspiration of sentient beings.” I consider this order more felicitous in English than would be starting with the “May I explain” portion. So as to establish the official version as composed by Rin-chen-bzan-po, we should notice that Chapter I, which contains this verse, is not one of the chapters where the translator is forced to render each of the four parts of the verse in the given order because they represent the “names” of Mañjuśrī. Reversing the order of the two lines is consistent with Narendra-kirti’s commentary (Peking Tanjur, Ja. photo ed., Vol. 48, p. 66-2-5), starting his comment on the verse by citing “ñon moins ma lus bsla ba dañ.” In short, Rin-chen-bzan-po’s version is artful. I presume that the translators of Nāro-pa’s work, although usually following the official version of the Sāṃgīti when this was quoted, decided to “play it safe” here by following the Sanskrit line (hemistich) order, but ended up with a rather wooden rendition.

May I say a few words about the Peking Sanskrit-Tibetan blockprint. The Tibetan here is independent of the Sanskrit text. No more evidence for this fact is necessary than noticing in Chapter VIII, verses 17 and 18, that the parallel Sanskrit version has erroneously interchanged the terms mauñji (the Muñja-grass [cord])—transcribed into Tibetan in VIII, 17—and mauṇḍi (shaved-head one), an error copied in Minaeff’s Sanskrit edition, while the Tibetan is correct for both verses.

Besides, four or more spots in the Peking blockprint version disagree with the Dharmasala one, and in each case, by considering the Sanskrit and the commentary, I accepted the Dharmasala reading. One of these cases is of interest because it happens in Chapter VIII, verse 24, the important ādibuddha (primordial Buddha) verse, in particular 24b, where the Dharmasala text has “dañ po’s sans rgyas rgyu med pa,” while the Peking blockprint has instead of rgyu med pa the reading ris med pa. The original Sanskrit has ananvaya, with a number of meanings. Rin-chen-bzan-po’s rgyu med pa “causeless” is feasible and therefore not wrong; the translation of the line would be “the primordial Buddha, causeless.” Both the Narendrakirti and Sāṃrti commentaries mention the rgyu med pa for this verse. But Narendra-kirti (78-4-1, 2) explains that this rgyu means something preceding (snon du ’gro ba), so the negation would mean something like “without preceding cause,” the rendering I used in my translation. However, the ris med pa reading of the Peking blockprint, meaning something like “impartial,” is definitely wrong. The alternate rendering in Nāro-pa’s citation (13-2-8), the line given: dañ po’i sans rgyas gnis gtops med, takes account of the usage of anavaya as succession or connection, hence the negation, “not pertaining to two,” and this is also good.

A case where the Peking blockprint and the Dharmasala edition agree against the Derge Kanjur edition and the way a line is cited in Nāro-pa’s commentary deserve discussion. This is Chapter VI, verse 19c, the line “bisa pas srid ’byun skye gnas te.” The Sanskrit for bsa pas is praṇā, which has as standard translation into Tibetan the expression bsa rab. And this normally correct rendition is found for this verse in the Derge Kanjur version of the Sāṃgīti and also in Nāro-pa’s citation of this verse, though not naming the source, in commenting on Hevajrantra, Part I, Chapter 4, on initiation (abhiseka). The Narendra-kirti commentary (73-5-2) gives the reason for the switch—I am certain it was done by Rin-chen-bzan-po—to the bsa pas. He says it is due to nonvisible middle term (madhyapada) (tshig dbyu ma mi yon else pa sti), usually in Sanskrit compounds, since
the first member, here *prajña*, has nonvisible inflection. If the great translator had rendered it as *sēs rab* there would have been no room to enter a separate instrumental particle *kyis*. The reader, normally imagining an inflection, would probably attribute the genitive, misinterpreting the line to mean the gestation of *prajña* (*sēs rab*). The translator decided to forego the standard translation in order to make the instrumental visible (the "s" after vowels) and show the verbal intention with *sēs pa*, thus "by knowing" (*sēs pas*), implying the way in which *prajña* knows. This shows that the standard Tibetan equivalents for Sanskrit terms did not always work for the numerous texts translated in the new period. The commentaries, such as Narendrakirti’s, remind the reader that, after all, the translator decided to forego the standard translation in order to make the instrumental visible. Rin-chen-bzan-po evidently felt it was more important for the reader to understand.

The above examples, though few in number, indicate that it is possible to determine the original text of Rin-chen-bzan-po’s translation, which is well preserved except for a few dubious spots. As to the role of Šoñ, who is catalogued as reviser of the *Samgiti* translation by Rin-chen-bzan-po, this requires some remarks about the events leading up to Rin-chen-bzan-po’s activity.

Our sources for the translation decrees and the conditions that required them are Bu-ston’s *History of Buddhism* (which was translated by E. Obermiller) and a parallel Tibetan-Mongolian work called the *Li-sī’i gur khaṅ* on the subject of old and new Tibetan words (employed extensively by B. Laufer in “Loan Words in Tibetan,” *T’oung Pao*, 1916). The *Li-sī’i gur khaṅ* says that the first translations, such as the Buddhāvatamsaka, made at the time of Thu mi Samboṭa and King Khri-sron-sde-bsan, were in accordance with the first royal decree (*daṅ po’i bka’ bcad*). The text gives a fairly-sized list of old words that occurred in the early translations, starting with *gag* for *gaṅ*. Bu-ston says these works contained many words unintelligible to the Tibetans; that there were no standard renditions, with translations made from Chinese, from the language of Li and Sahor. The *Li-sī’i gur khaṅ* goes on to the second royal decree due to the sovereign Khri Ral-pa-can, above all, and to the three grammarians known in the “new language” collectively as Ska, Cog, Žan. These translations in the “new language” are said to be “led by a friend,” meaning the Sanskrit-Tibetan dictionary *Mahāvyutpatti* in the early ninth century. Strict rules were made for the uniformity of translations, henceforth only from Sanskrit, and certain types of works were prohibited for translation (e.g., Hinayāna, other than Sarvāstivādin, and tantric works). The year 841 ends the *sna dar* “former diffusion (of Buddhism in Tibet)” due to the blow to the Doctrine suffered under Laṅ-dar-ma. Then begins in A.D. 978 (according to George N. Roerich, *The Blue Annals*) the *phyi dar* “later diffusion (of Buddhism in Tibet).” The two chief personages of this time are the King Ye-ses’-od and the translator Rin-chen-bzan-po. About the great translator, Giuseppe Tucci has written much; one may consult for example *Tibetan Painted Scrolls*. The *Li-sī’i gur khaṅ* speaks of the third royal decree, concerning the translations at the time of the Lha bla-ma Ye-ses’-od, starting with the activity of the great translator Rin-chen-bzan-po. The text gives a lengthy list of the translator’s changes of former renditions, for example, he changed *kva* into *kye*; *skyor skyor* into *yan yan*; *bla’ og* into *steṅ’ og*—terms that occurred frequently in the sacred texts translated pursuant to the second royal decree. However, the great translator also had a few artificialities of his own, thus wrote *bstan chos* for *bstan bcos* (the śāstra); and wrote numerals *gniis bcu*, *gsum bcu*, and *gsum brgya*, for *sū śu*, *sum cu*, and *sum brgya* (respectively). Some of these numbers occur in the M-N-S, for example, VIII, verse 5, where we may suppose the translator wrote “*gsum bcu rtsa gniis mthshan’ chaṅ ba*.”

Taking all the evidence together, we may conclude that the
revision by Śoñ was restricted to such terms as these, where Rinchen-bzañ-po had his own style of writing them. Therefore, the substitution in Chapter V, 2a, of khoñ nas byuñ ba for srog chen po ste is something that happened much later.

The Samgiti is sufficiently short and overwhelmingly important for the great translator to have fuzzed over it to get every word as the right one and in the right place. Therefore, the Tibetan text is a precious document of Tibetan religion.
5. The Six Cycles of Praise

A prose set of praises for the Chanting the Names (of Mañjuśrī) is found in some editions inserted between Chapter XI and XII of the M-N-S. This insertion is doubtless a later composition than the M-N-S itself. It is lacking in the Peking parallel text I utilized as well as in the Dharamsala edition I have alluded to. However, it is found in Sanskrit as edited by Minaeff and was translated by Rin-chen-bzaṅ-po, whose translation of this prose I have utilized in the Derge Kanjur edition. In order that my work on the M-N-S be complete, it seems appropriate to translate these prose sections. Since the Minaeff Sanskrit edition differs, by reason of corruptions, from the Tibetan in various spots, I have naturally consulted the Sanskrit but take the Tibetan version by Rin-chen-bzaṅ-po as my guide here. It should be pointed out that the Vimalaprabhā exegesis of the Kālacakratantra (Bu-ston, Vol. Ga, Ye-šes le'u, f. 107b-4) states that the M-N-S has 162 verses. This should be clear by the following detailing in terms of the M-N-S chapters:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Verses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>1–16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>17–22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>23–24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>25–27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>28–41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>42–66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII</td>
<td>67–76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>77–118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX</td>
<td>119–142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>143–157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI</td>
<td>158–162</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Therefore, according to the Vimalaprabhā the M-N-S is fact ends with Chapter XI. The remainder is to be taken as appendices, namely, the six cycles of praise (anuṣamsā), the mantra section, and the five epilogue verses (upasamhāra).

For annotating these prose sections, I shall utilize my own resources and just one of the M-N-S commentaries (which I do not elsewhere employ), namely Mañjuśrimitra's Ārya-Mañjuśrī-nāmasamgīti-tikā, translated into Tibetan by Rin-chen-bzaṅ-po, which is a prolix commentary in PTT, Vol. 74, pp. 226–312, and near its end treats these prose sections.

(1) This is the first cycle’s eleven praises: “Vajrapāṇi, the vajradhara, this Chanting of the Names, exclusive and pure, is of Mañjuśrī the ‘knowledge being’ (jñāna-sattva),1 who is the knowledge body of the Bhagavat, the knowledge body of all the Tathāgatas.2 Vajrapāṇi, the vajradhara, it was revealed, clarified, uncovered, analyzed, opened fully, and empowered, in your stream of consciousness, by me and by the empowerment of the underlying nature (dharmatā) of all mantras;3 for generating in you supreme joy, pure faith, and ecstasy; for purifying the secret Body, Speech, and Mind;4 for completing and purifying the Stages, Perfections,5 and Collection of Merit and Knowledge, that are still incomplete and unpurified; for the realization of the supreme goal that is still unrealized; for attaining the still unattained; and so on, up to, for protecting the rules of the Illustrious Dharma of all the Tathāgatas.”

(2) This is the second cycle’s fifty-two praises: “Besides, Vajrapāṇi, the vajradhara, this Chanting of the Names is the pure and immaculate omniscient knowledge (sarvajñajñāna) and the secret Body, Speech, and Mind. It is the enlightenment (bodhi) of the Buddha belonging
to all the Tathāgatas; and the realization belonging to the rightly completed Buddhas. It is the ultimate for all the Tathāgatas; and the comprehension of the Dharmadhātu for all the Sugatas. It is the Victors’ defeat of all of Māra’s armies; and the power of the ten powers of all those having the ten powers. It is the omniscience of those with omniscient knowledge. It is the āgama (hand-down) of all (the Buddha’s) doctrines (dharma) and the samudāgama (complete knowledge) of all Buddhas. It is the fulfillment of the immaculate, spotless Collection of Merit and Knowledge belonging to all the Bodhisattva great beings (mahāsattva). It is the procreation of all the Śrāvakas and Pratyekabuddhas; and the field for the perfection of all men and gods. It is the foundation of the Mahāyāna; and the source of Bodhisattva practice. It is the culmination of the right, Noble Path; the touchstone of those who are liberated; and the generation of the path that is the way of liberation. It is the noninterruption of the Tathāgata’s lineage; and the growth of the great Bodhisattvas’ family and clan. It is the rout of all the opposing disputants; the victory over all the heretics; and the defeat of the forces, armies, and divisions of the four Māras. It is the conversion (to the Dharma) of all sentient beings; and the maturation on the Noble Path on the part of all those traveling to liberation. It is the samādhi of those dwelling in the four sublime abodes; and the meditation of those with single-pointed mind. It is the application (yoga) of those who exercise their body, speech, and mind; and the dissociation from all bonds. It is the elimination of all defilements and secondary defilements; the pacification of all hindrances; and the release of all bonds. It is the liberation from all remaining basis (of personal aggregate). It is the stilling of all issuances (to external objects) of the mind. It is a mine of all wealth; and the overcoming of all misfortune. It seals all doors to evil destiny; and is the illustrious path to the city of liberation. It is the bringing to halt the wheel of samsāra (cyclical flow); and the setting in motion of the wheel of Dharma. It is the holding aloft of the parasol, ensign, and victory banner of the Tathāgata’s Teaching; and the spiritual support (adhisṛthāna) for teaching the Illustrious Doctrine. It is the speedy success of the Bodhisattvas who engage in the practice by way of Mantra. It is the comprehension of the cultivation on the part of those applied to the Perfection of Insight; and is the penetration into voidness on the part of those applied to the cultivation of penetration into nontwo. It brings about all the Perfections and Collections (of Merit and Knowledge); and fulfills all the Perfections and pure Stages. It is the penetration into the four right Noble Truths; and is the single penetration into all the natures (dharma) of the four stations of mindfulness. This Chanting of the Names continues up to the fulfillment of all the Buddha merits.”

(3) This is the third cycle’s fifty-two praises: “Besides, Vajrapāni, the vajradhara, this Chanting of the Names completely lays to rest all the sinful commerce of body, speech, and mind, of all the sentient beings. It purifies all the evil destinies of all the sentient beings; and obstructs all evil destinies. It cuts off all the hindrance of karma; and avoids all birth in the births with the eight untimely conditions. It lays to rest the eight great dangers. It drives away all bad dreams; and drives away all bad signs. It stills all bad omens and demons; and drives far away all the enemy acts of the Māras. It makes grow all the roots of virtue and all the merits. It avoids the generation of all mental orientations that are unmethedical; and overcomes all intoxication, pride, haughtiness, and self-centeredness. It avoids all suffering and dissatisfaction; and is the heart of all the Tathāgatas. It is the secret to all Bodhisattvas; and the great secret to all the Śrāvakas and Pratyekabuddhas. It is all mudrā and mantra. It generates the mindfulness and awareness of those who bespeak all the inexpressible Dharmas. It creates the incomparable insight and prudent mind; and creates perfect health, strength, and lordliness. It promotes glory, virtue, calm, and goodness; and illumines fame, celebrity, renown, and praise. It pacifies all sickness and the great dangers. It is the utmost cleansing of all who are utmost cleansed;
and the utmost purity of those who are utmost pure. It possesses the utmost fortune of those with utmost fortune; and is the utmost good auspice of those with utmost good auspice. It is the refuge for those desiring refuge; a resting place for those without a resting place. It is a resort for those wishing a resort; a final resort for those without a final resort. It is an island for those wishing an island; the incomparable basis for those without a basis. It is the boat for those going across the ocean of phenomenal life. Because it overcomes all illnesses, it is the great Medicine Buddha (bhaiṣajya-rāja). Because it discriminates between the given things to be accepted and to be rejected, it is insight. Because it dispells all the darkness and blindness of bad views, it is the light of wisdom (jiianaloka). Because it fulfills exactly as is wished all the hopes of sentient beings, it is the wish-granting gem. Because it achieves the jiianakāya (knowledge body) of Mañjuśrī, it is the omniscient knowledge. Because it achieves the five eyes, it is the vision by pure wisdom. Because the giving of material things, of fearlessness and of the Dharma, is the complete abandonment, it is the fulfillment of the six Perfections. Because it completes the samādhī-ś and the Collection of Merit and Knowledge, it achieves the ten Stages. Because it is free from the Dharma of two, it is the underlying nature of nontwo. Because it is lacking superimposition, it is the thuness nature and the underlying nature that is not otherwise. Because it is the pure nature of all the Tathāgatas’ jiñānakāya, it is the nature of the true end (bhūtakoṭī). Because it clears away all the dense thickets of bad views, it is the great voidness of all aspects. This Chanting of the Names, because in this way preserving the names and clarifying the meaning of the underlying nature of nontwo, is the inexpressibility of all dharmas.”

(4) This is the fourth cycle's nineteen praises: “Besides, Vajrapāṇi, the vajradhara, whatever son of the family or daughter of the family engages in the practice by way of Mantra, and chants the nontwo and absolute names of the jiñānakāya of Bhagavat Mañjuśrī the ‘knowledge being,’ which is the jiñānakāya of all the Tathāgatas; (names) which consummate all this ‘crest-jewel’ that is not deficient and not in parts; and (that son or daughter of the family) will apply three times a day to the verses, verse-feet, and words, recite and master them, orient his mind methodically to them; and clarify the meaning of the names to others at the appropriate time and exactly as they are in extenso, whether each one or any one of the many;—Mañjuśrī the jiñānakāya will be revealed to him (or her); with one-pointedness of mind (on it), contemplation, conviction, orienting the mind just to it, he (or she) will abide with abidings in all directions, with the best, undisturbed penetration into all dharmas, with the penetration by insight attended with faith. And to that person, all the Buddhas and Bodhisattvas who are gathered in the three times and in no time, having come and having arrived, will reveal all the dharma-gates, and will reveal their embodiment. His body, speech, and mind will be empowered in the stream of consciousness (sattāna) by the empowerment of all the Buddhas and Bodhisattvas. He will be induced to have fearlessness and eloquence toward all the dharmas. They will reveal their embodiment with loving intention toward the Noble Dharma also of all the Arhats, Śrāvakas, and Pratyekabuddhas. With their Nirmānakāyas that as great Fury Kings (krodhrāja) and Thunderbolt Wielders (vajradhara) tame those hard to tame, and that in their diverse forms protect the living beings, they reveal their shining faces, powers, unassailable splendor; also (reveal) mantras, mudrā-s, realizations (abhisamaya), and mañḍala-s. All the mantravidyārājī-ś; also the removers of demons, enemies of Māra, Mahāpratyāṅgirā, and Mahāparājītā, at every instant of day and night will protect, guard, and shield his diverse postures. Brahmapāṇi, Indra, Upendra, Rudra, Nārāyaṇa, Sanatkumāra, Mahēśvara, Kārttikeya, Mahākāla, Nandikesvara, Yama, Varuṇa, Kubera, Hāritī, and the world-protectors in the ten directions, all of them, will continually in day and night, well protect, guard, and shield
him at the time when he is walking, standing, lying down, or sitting; asleep or awake; equipoised (samāhita) or nonequipoised; in solitude or among many persons; living in a village, town, city, district, kingdom, or capital city; staying near the city gate (the Indralula) or at the porch of a house; on main street or a path; at crossroads or road fork; a distant city or a goods-store; and so on, up to, when he has proceeded to a deserted house, a mountain (cave), forest, river, cemetery, wilderness; or, when he is unclean or clean, intoxicated or delirious. Day and night they will bring him happy events. Moreover, the gods, nāga-s, yakṣa-s, gandharva-s, asura-s, garuḍa-s, kimnāra-s, mahoraga-s, humans and nonhumans; moreover, the planets, asterisms (nakṣatra), ‘mothers’ (mātr), gaṇapati-s, as well as the Seven Mothers, yakṣini-s, rākṣasī-s, and piśāci-s, all well disposed toward him, along with their followers and retinues, will well protect, guard, and shield him during his diverse postures, and they will instill in his body good complexion and strength; and they will arrange for him health, vitality, and lengthening of life.”

(5) This is the fifth cycle’s fifty-one praises: “Besides, Vajrapāṇi, the vajradhara, when one takes on this Chanting of the Names, called ‘crest jewel,’ without losing a day of voicing it three times, whether reciting it from memory or reading it aloud from the book, and takes as meditative object the form of Bhagavat Maitreya the ‘knowledge being,’ repeatedly giving thought to the form, and again meditating on the form; taking it to himself, on account of the candidate, before long he will see that (form) by the formal body (rūpakāya) materializing. He will also see in accompaniment all the Buddhas and Bodhisattvas stationed in the vault of the sky, their formal bodies materializing in diverse ways. No matter what the birth of that great being, he need not fear an evil destiny or a fall into a lower birth. Nor will he be born into a bad family; nor take birth in a border country. He will not have inferior faculties, or incomplete faculties. He will not be born in a family with wayward views. He will not be born in Buddha fields wherein a Buddha is not resident. He will not be born when a Buddha appears and teaches the Dharma, but it is rejected or is out of sight. He will not be born among the long-lived gods. He will not be reborn in eons (kalpa) subject to famine, sickness, and sword. He will not be reborn at the time of the five degeneracies (kaśāya). He will not be reborn when there are dangers of king, robbers, and enemies; or when there are the dangers of misery and poverty. Nor is he born when there is the danger of ill-fame, reviling, censure, ill-repute, disgrace. He is born with fine birth, and perfection of family and clan. His form and color will be thoroughly attractive. To the sight of the world he will be attractive, gratifying, good for companion, and pleasing. He will shine among men, have good fortune, and his words will be accepted. In whatever places he was born, he will remember those places. Of great possessions and great retinues, he will not exhaust his possessions or exhaust his retinues. He will be endowed with aspiration and wisdom that is the best among all sentient beings. He will naturally be endowed with the merits of the six Perfections. He will abide in the four sublime abodes. Be endowed with mindfulness and awareness, with means and powers, with aspiration and wisdom. He will be fearless toward all treatises and be skilled in speaking; he will have clear words, no foolishness, and a sharp mind. He will be skilled, hard-working, satisfied, with high goals, and be free from craving. He will be an authority for all sentient beings, and have the assent of masters (acārya) and gurus. He will understand clearly according to the meaning and according to the texts all the crafts, arts, (branches of) knowledge, and treatises, even though not having previously studied them. He will possess pure morality, livelihood, and performance. He will go forth to the religious life in fine manner and be ordained in fine manner. He will not forget (the goal of) omniscience or the Mind of Enlightenment. Never will he descend to the certainty of the Śrāvakas, Arhats, and Pratyekabuddhas.”
This is the sixth cycle’s immeasurable praises: “Vajrapāṇi, the vajradhara, one cannot plumb the merits with which he (or she) is endowed, according to that (foregoing description). He will also become endowed with other merits of that sort and that one cannot plumb. Vajrapāṇi, the vajradhara, the bull of men who embraces this supreme Chanting of the Names will easily and in not too long a time amass the Collections of Merit and Knowledge; will quickly accomplish the Buddha merits, and become manifestly awakened to the incomparable rightly perfected enlightenment. With the rule to not pass into nirvāṇa for many eons, he will be a teacher of the incomparable Dharma for all sentient beings. Empowered as King of the Dharma, his drum of the Dharma (will sound) in the ten directions.”

The foregoing six cycles of praise appear susceptible of association with the chapters of M-N-S. Speaking approximately, it does appear possible to correlate various M-N-S chapters by name with cycles among the six cycles of praise, in the following manner:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M-N-S chapters</th>
<th>Six Cycles of Praise</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IV. Abhisambodhi Sequence of the Net of Illusion</td>
<td>1st cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. The Great Maṇḍala of Vajradhātu</td>
<td>2nd cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI. The Pure Dharmadhatu Wisdom</td>
<td>3rd cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII. Praising the Mirrorlike Wisdom</td>
<td>4th cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII. Discriminative Wisdom</td>
<td>5th cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX. Sameness Wisdom</td>
<td>6th cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X. Procedure-of-Duty Wisdom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI. Praise of the Five Tathāgatas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The correlation was accomplished by noticing certain key words in the cycles of praise. For example, near the end of the third cycle were traditional equivalents to the Dharmadhātu wisdom. Earlier I pointed out that Chapter VII may actually begin with some of the final verses presently in Chapter VI. This is one reason the above correlation is approximate. It may be noticed that these “praises,” which in fact show the benefits to be derived from reciting the M-N-S and from contemplating Maṇjuśrī’s form body, cover more chapters than those devoted to the “names” of Maṇjuśrī.
Texts Used for the Sanskrit-Tibetan Edition and Annotations


Parallel Sanskrit-Tibetan blockprint (Peking), Lantsa script, Sanskrit text transcribed into Tibetan letters, and Tibetan translation.

Tibetan text, in the Derge Mtshal-par Bka'-gyur, Vol. 77.

Tibetan text, 'Phags pa 'jam dpal gyi mtshan yān dag par brjod pa bklag thabs bcos (attended with recitation method), traditional version (? Dharamsala, no date).

Narendrakirti, Ārya-mañjuśrī-nāma-saṃgīti-avyākhyaṇam, Tibetan translation in Peking Tanjur (PTT, Vol. 48, pp. 60-4-4 to 87-5-7).


A few annotations were also drawn from the following commentaries:


Dombīheruka, Nāmasaṃgīti-vṛtti, Peking Tanjur (PTT, Vol. 75, p. 96).

Corrections to Minaeff's Sanskrit Text

Chapter VII. v.2, vighnarād to vighnarājo. Chapter VIII. v.17, maṇḍi to maṇḍi. v.18, maṇḍi to maṇḍi. v.32, sarasvatī to sarasvatī. v.36, mahāyāna- to mahāyāno. Chapter IX. v.3, ākṣepa- to ākṣepah. v.4, ākrānta- to ākrāntah. v.13, -sthah to -sthah. v.17, opāya- to opāyah. v.20, -dhrk to -kt. Chapter X. v.16, jñeyo to jñeya-. Chapter XI. v.1, nāmas te to namo. Chapter XII. mahāvāca to mahāpaca. And rearrangement of mantras.


6. See E. Obermiller, “The Doctrine of Prajñāpāramitā as exposed in the Abhisamayālaṃkāra of Maitreya,” reprint from Acta Orientalia, Vol. XI, 1932, p. 57 (under the heading of Stage No. 10), where he cites, “so that he may be called a Buddha, though not a fully accomplished Buddha.”

7. Lamotte, op. cit., p. 95.


9. Photo ed. of Tibetan Kanjur-Tanjur (PTT), Vol. 94, p. 175-4-2, 3, with parenthesis remarks from p. 175-3-1, 2, 3. For the last sentence of my citation: de la bu ltu bu ni sans rgyas boom ldan ’das so/ma lta bu ni šes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa’o/. Vimalamitra then states that the subject is treated clearly and at length in the Tathāgatotpattiṣambhava-nirdeśa, which was early (3rd century A.D.) translated into Chinese as a separate sūtra and is incorporated into the huge scripture Avatamsaka.

10. Lamotte, op. cit., p. 29.


12. Ferdinand D. Lessing and Alex Wayman, Mkhas grub rje’s Fundamentals of the Buddhist Tantras (The Hague, 1968), p. 111. At the same place, it is taught that Mañjuśrī has another tantra called Mañjuśrī-siddhaikavīra-tantra with the Arapacana, five deities, both in white and saffron forms; so this popular Arapacana form is part of the Kriyātantras. Mañjuśrī also figures in the Vajra family with the angry form, and figures in other tantric works (cf. Mkhas grub rje’s, Index).

13. Lamotte, op. cit., p. 35.

14. Lamotte, op. cit., p. 34.

15. R. S. Panchamukhi, Gandharvas & Kinnaras in Indian Iconography (Dharwar: Kannada Research Institute, 1951), p. 33. Since Mañjuśrī is frequently depicted with the sword of prajñā, it is of interest to note a terracotta plaque showing a Gandharva holding a sword and a noose (Panchamukhi, op. cit., Pl. XIV).


23. After the present work was in the hands of the intended publisher (Shambhala), there came to hand the translation by Ronald M. Davidson of the M-N-S in the volume *Tantric and Taoist Studies* (Bruxelles, 1981); I believe he is correct in arguing that the correct Sanskrit form for this name is Vilasavajra.

24. I took notes from this commentary years ago in the Derge Tanjur available at the East Asiatic Library, University of California, Berkeley. The passages here cited are in the Derge, *Rgyud 'grel*, Vol. Pha, fol. 6ob-2, ff.; 72b-1; and 88a-1, ff., for the M-N-S, VI, 18; VIII, 17; and X, 3, respectively.

25. While this is translated from Tibetan, subsequently I consulted the Sanskrit text furnished in *Kilacakra-tantra and Other Texts*, Part I, ed. by Raghu Vira and Lokesh Chandra (New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture, 1966), numbered lines II, 180, and found my rendition reasonably close to the Sanskrit.

26. Text in Raghu Vira and Lokesh Chandra, ed. (n. 23 above), line V, 256a.

27. Cf. Louis de la Vallée Poussin, *Vijñaptimatrātāsiddhi*, Tome II (Paris, 1929), p. 552, where he gives this theory, followed by the rival theory that the first, second, and fourth truths are conventional, only the third absolute; and another rival theory that all four noble truths are conventional.


**Citations of the Mañjuśrī-nāma-saṃgīti in Nāro-pa’s Commentary**

“conjunction”; and that the night is the white of the moon (because then it rules) as also when the sun and moon are in “opposition”—time of full moon.

12. Cf. the āgama Kālacakra Sanskrit text published by Raghu Vīra and Lokesh Candra, V, 178d: na prajñā nāpy upāyaḥ sahajatanur iyaṃ stūpa-rūpaṃ samantatā, “This sahaja-body with stūpa form is entirely neither prajñā nor upāya.”

13. Wayman, Yoga of the Guhyasamājatantra, pp. 299-301, translates the verses for each of the five goddesses that represent their “exhortation” to the Lord.

THE SEVEN MAṆḌALAS OF THE MAṆṆṆUṢRĪ-ṆĀMA-SAMĪṬTI


3. This is the reprint of Bu-ston’s collected works (New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture, 1969), Pt. 14 (Pha), the work entitled Chos kyi dbyins gsun gi dban phyug gi ḏkyil ’khor gyi cho ga: Mḵhas pa’i dga’ ston.

4. This information is drawn from the catalog entry in A Catalog of the Tohoku University Collection of Tibetan Works on Buddhism (The Seminary of Indology, Tohoku University, 1953), where the work of n. 3, above, has the no. 5147.


6. Cf. Lessing and Wayman, Mḵhas grub rje’s Fundamentals, p. 21, for the “five certainties of the Sambhogakāya,” including “It proclaims only Mahāyāna doctrine,” and “Its retinue includes only Bodhisattvas of the tenth stage.” Also, p. 27, “After completing the five Abhisambodhi, he became a Manifest Complete Buddha as Mahāvairocana, the Sambhogakāya.” This shows that the M-N-S saying “great void is five-syllabled” applies to the Sambhogakāya.

7. There are three standard “gates to liberation” in Mahāyāna Buddhism: the voidness, wishless, and signless (see M-N-S, V, 2, comments), to which this tradition adds a fourth “noninstigation gate” (anabhisaṁskāra-mukha). In the Mādhayamika section of the Tanjur there is a work by Vimalamitra, Kramapraveśiḥ-bhūvanākrama, wherein (PTT, Vol. 102, p. 178-5-2) the fourth gate is said to be the Prātimokṣa.


9. The four-volume Thob yig of the Jaya-paṇḍita Blo-bzan-prhin-las has been reprinted by Lokesh Chandra (New Delhi, 1981) under the title Collected Works of . . . However, I recall seeing in the East Asiatic Library, University of California, Berkeley, a further two-volume set of sādhanas of this author in a Peking blockprint (unfortunately from damaged blocks).


12. For a number of examples of this division of maṇḍala into maṇḍa and la, cf. Alex Wayman, “Reflections on the Theory of Barabuṭr as a Maṇḍala,” pp. 144-148.


15. Étude iconographique sur Maṇḍuṣrī, p. 66.


20. Bhattacharyya, The Indian Buddhist Iconography, pp. 120-121.

21. This is a large collection of maṇḍalas of the Sa-skya-pa tradition, published by N. Lungtok & N. Gyaltsan, Delhi, 1971.

22. It should be noted that three of the five “Wisdoms” show illumination character. Thus besides the natural luminescence of the Dharmadhātu, Aksobsbya’s family, governing the Mirrorlike Wisdom, is called in M-N-S, III, 1-2, the great family that illuminates the world—apparently like sunlight. Then, Discriminative Wisdom, M-N-S, VIII, 37, has “the heart-light
of the moon.” That leaves the remaining Wisdoms, Sameness and Procedure-of-Duty, to be called possibly “hairy” and “associate hairy.”

23. Mkhas grub rje’s Fundamentals, p. 236n.

24. The expression “six-eyed” feasibly stands for three persons, because there is a Sanskrit expression aśadaksiṇa, “not seen by six eyes,” i.e., known by two persons only.

25. This is part of a lengthy series of volumes published by Lokesh Chandra, New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture.

26. The Sādhana-mālā, ed. by Benoytosh Bhattacharya in two vols., was reprinted (Baroda: Oriental Institute, 1968).

27. This is a series of volumes of evocations (sādhana) published at Dehradun (U.P.), India, 1970.


REMARKS ON THE TIBETAN TEXT OF MAṆJUŚRĪ-NĀMA-SĀMGĪTI

1. This is the second work in a booklet, without notice of publisher, place, or date. The first work is the Byan chub lam gyi rim pa’i dmar khrid myur lam gyi sion ’gro’i nag don gyi rim pa khyer bde bklag chog bskal bzañ mgrin rgyan. Several other popular texts follow the M-N-S. I neglected to write in the book where it was obtained, but I am confident it was at Dharamsala, H.P., and in early 1970.

2. In one case, “liberated from all defilement,” is the old Arhat ideal. In the other case, “liberated from all remainder,” suggests the Nirvāṇa without remainder, which is the so-called “Hinayāna” ideal. When the Vimalaprabhā cites this (Bu-ston, collected works, Vol. Ka, Khams le, f.42b-2), it is with lhag ma. Rin-chen-bzañ-po’s line, “liberated from all bodies,” refers to ordinary bodies because he uses the Tibetan word lus for “body.” When a Buddha body is mentioned, it is always referred to by sku (the honorific word for “body”).

3. The Sanskrit edition of Maṇjuśrī-nāma-sāmgīti published in Raghu Vira and Lokesh Chandra, Kālacakra-tantra and Other Texts, Part I (New Delhi, 1966), numbered verses (consecutive) 93 and 94, exhibits the same erroneous interchange of mauṭji and mauṇḍi.

4. The great translator’s point is further shown in Śrīti’s commentary on the verse, that the “śe paś” (Literally: “by knowing”) means “by knowing the nature of all the dharmas”; hence, this implies the ancient Buddhist precept about knowing as they really are, often attributed to the “eye of prajñā.”

5. I took notes from this text many years ago (in the late 1950s) from the copy in the Tibetan collection of the East Asiatic Library, University of California, Berkeley.

6. Since Rin-chen-bzañ-po sets the standard for the new translations, his translation could not be subject to the drastic revisions that occurred when fixing up various old translations and weeding out the obsolete forms. For this process as applied to such texts as the Saddharmapundarīka, see Nils Simonsson, Indo-tibetische Studien (Uppsala, 1957), exhibiting many examples where lines and even individual words were interchanged.

THE SIX CYCLES OF PRAISE


2. Maṇi, p. 307-1-2: “knowledge body” (of the Bhagavat) because the nature of pure wisdom, and “of all Tathāgatas” because the nature of the Dharmaśāya.

3. For “by me and by the dharmatā of all mantras,” it appears that the writer of these words has in mind the Vairocanaḥbhirasambhodhitantra, Chapter 2, wherein is said (as to be included in a work by A. Wayman under preparation): “Master of the Secret Ones (= Vajrapāṇi), besides, the mantra-character was not made, nor arranged to be made, nor rejoiced in, by any of the Buddhas. Why so? It is like this: There is this continuum (dharmatā) of natures (dharma) whether a Tathāgata arises or does not arise. The continuum of dharmas remains immemorially. And this is the mantra-character of mantras...” The words “by me” refer to the Tathāgata.

4. Maṇi, p. 307-1-6: “secret of Body” means that the body which has
proceeded into the maṇḍala of the Tathāgatas is not in common with the body of Śrāvakas, Pratyekabuddhas, Māras, and so on. “Secret of Speech” means the kind in common with the Tathāgatas and with Bodhisattvas of the Tenth Stage, but not in common with others. “Secret of Mind” means the “body made of mind” (Skt. manomaya-kāya; Tib. here: yid kyi rān bzhin gyi lus), which operates by acts of the Mind of all Tathāgatas.


6. Maṇ, p. 307-3-5: “Sugata” means those whom have gone without turning back (T. star mi ldog par gšes pa rnam).

7. Maṇ, p. 307-5-8: “sublime abodes” are love (maitrī), compassion (karuṇā), sympathetic joy (anumodanā), equanimity (upekṣā); their samādhi(ḥ), the Śūraṅgama, etc.

8. Maṇ, p. 308-1-1: “single-pointed mind” means all four Dhyāna (i.e., in the “realm of form,” rūpa-dhātu).

9. Maṇ, p. 308-3-3: “penetration into nontwo” means the omniscient knowledge (sarojīnajñāṇā).

10. Maṇ, p. 308-3-6: “single penetration” means the comprehension of all dharmas in a single instant by a state-of-mind (eitta) that is of single “taste” (S. ekarasa). (As to the “stations of mindfulness,” the four are the well known ones, on bodies, feelings, states of mind, and dharmas.)

11. See Nāgārjuna’s Letter to King Gautamiśutra, tr. by Lozang Jamspal, et. al. (Delhi, 1978), p. 38 (v. 63-64): “Whoever is born as a heretic, animal, hungry ghost, hell being, barbarian, fool, long-lived deity or where there is no teaching from a Buddha is declared to be born in the eight faulty and unfavorable (states). Having gotten the opportunity to be free from them, then strive to put an end to birth.”

12. There are various lists of “eight great dangers”; see M-N-S, VIII, 16, for Śmṛti’s list.

13. Maṇ, p. 309-5-3: (of the six Perfections) “giving of material things” fulfills the perfection of giving (dāna-pāramitā); “giving of fearlessness” fulfills the perfections of morality and forbearance (ṣīla-p. and kṣānti-p.); “giving of the Dharma” fulfills the perfections of meditation and insight (dhyāna-p. and prajñā-p.); and the perfection of striving (vīrya-p.) goes with all three.

14. Maṇ, p. 309-5-6: “Collection of Merit” is prevalent on the first five Bodhisattva Stages going with the first five Perfections, here called “samādhi-s”; and “Collection of Knowledge” is prevalent on the last five Bodhisattva Stages going with the last five Perfections, also called “samādhi-s.” (For the list of the ten Perfections, see M-N-S, VI, 2.)

15. This fourth cycle has the most differences between the extant Sanskrit text and the Tibetan translation, especially in the arrangement of certain long phrases. As was mentioned, I follow Rin-chen-bzan-po’s rendition and also employ the Sanskrit text.

16. Maṇ, p. 311-1-5: mantravidyārājñī-s (“queens of the mantra-s and vidyā-s”) are supramundane goddesses such as Buddhhalocanā.

17. Maṇ, p. 311-1-6: “enemies of Māra” are Uṣṇīṣa-Sitātapatāra and so on. (There is a color representation of this goddess as the Frontispiece to George Roerich, Tibetan Paintings, Paris, 1925, and discussed on pp. 66-68.) Maṇ here evidently includes Mahāpratyāṅgirā among the enemies of Māra.

18. Maṇ, p. 311-1-7: Mahāparājñī is among the supramundane goddesses who cannot be overcome by other Fury deities.

19. “Diverse postures” means the four—walking, standing, lying down, or sitting and probably the extended list that follows.

20. The only sprightly comment I have so far noticed in Vimalamitra’s commentary on the M-N-S (PTT, Vol. 67), at p. 250-4-4, is to explain the “Seven Mothers” as four widows—Brāhmī, Vaiśṇavī, Aindrī, Kaumarī; and three wives of Mahādeva (= Śiva)—Raudrī, Vāraḥī, and for the third, Rgan-byad-mo (she with an old countenance) apparently Cāmunḍā.

21. Maṇ, p. 311-2-3: “three times” means the three samādhi. These are sunrise, moon, and sunset.

22. The Tibetan correctly renders the presumed Sanskrit by gdul bya’i dban ne bar bzuṅ nas, going with the Sanskrit vineyavāśā upādāya. Minaeff theorized a reading dharmanīvayam upādāya from the MS corruption, which included vasād. Tibetan gdul bya (subject to training) means the “candidate”; and here “according to the candidate” means that candidates see in different ways. Maṇ, p. 311-2-6, helped for the solution by its ’dul ba’i dban gis phyir, where dban gis phyir equals vasād.

23. Maṇ, p. 311-2-5: The beginner will see it as the Nirmāṇakāya; when his roots of virtue (kusalamūla) are matured he will see the formal body
(rūpakāya) as the Sambhogakāya.

24. Birth among the Brhatphala deities (in the "realm of form") is considered unfortunate (see La Vallée Poussin, L'Abhidharmakośa, Chapter II, pp. 199-200).

25. Mañ, p. 311-3-2, gives the traditional list in this order: view (drṣṭi), defilement (kleśa), sentient being (sattva), eon (kalpa), and longevity (āyas).

26. Mañ, p. 311-5-4: He stays away from practices that are faults of body, speech, or mind.

27. Mañ, p. 311-5-7: He has no attraction to their vehicles, because he is skilled in the rule of a single vehicle.
PART TWO

TRANSLATION OF THE
MANJUSRI-NAMA-SAMGITI

WITH SANSKRIT & TIBETAN TEXTS & ANNOTATIONS
CHAPTER I. ASKING FOR INSTRUCTION

Homage to Mañjuśrī kurumārabhūta

[1] atha vajradharaḥ śrīmān durdāntadamakah parah/
trilokaviṣāyī vīro guhyarāt kuṇiśeśvarah//
de nas dpal ldan rdo rje 'chañ/
gdul dka’ ‘dul ba rnams kyi mchog/
dpa’ po ‘jig rten gsum las rgyal/
rdo rje dbañ phyug gsañ ba’i rgyal//

Now Vajradhara, śrīmat, supreme tamer of those hard to tame, the hero, victorious over the three worlds, lord of secrets, the adamantine lord;

"Now" (atha): Smrti (33-5), de la thag pa (probably, Skt. sadhyas, "at once"). [There is an implication that the term atha requires a previous setting, such as the initial sentence of Buddhist scriptures.] "Vajradhara": Smrti (33-2), Vajradhara is a name of Vajrapāṇi, the compiler (samgrāhaka) of the Tantra called Mañjuśrī-nāma-samgrāhī; vajra ("diamond") means "unbreakable"; dhara ("holding") means "not separate from." Narendrakīrti (60-5), there are two kinds of "compiling"—of time and of given things; here it is a case of "compiling of time" [or, temporal compiling; hence what will soon be called "good in the beginning, middle, and end"]; "Vajrapāṇi": Smrti (34-2), as to the name Vajrapāṇi ("having a vajra in hand"), vajra here means, in the absolute sense, profound voidness; in the conventional sense, the broad seven mandalas. "Śrīmat": Smrti (33-4), it is claimed that he is called śrīmat (possessed of śrī, glory) because it is the source of all excellent merits. "Those hard to tame": Narendrakīrti (60-5), those to tame (vinaya, the tantric candidate) are of two kinds, to be tamed by stilling (chi ba) or to be tamed by being made to experience pain; and here it is a case of the latter. "Hero, victorious over the three worlds": Smrti (33-4), the three worlds are the realm beneath, ruled by Camundi; the realm upon, called Madhukāra ("honey making," the bee); the realm above, called Sarvārthasādīhaka ("accomplishing all aims"). "Lord of secrets": Narendrakīrti (61-2), because he possesses the exclusive knowledge. "Adamantine lord": Narendrakīrti (61-1 and -2), "adamantine" means the character of right knowledge of all the Tathāgatas; "lord" means he wields power over all dharmas (natures). [Notice that the fundamental Tantra of the Yogatantra class, called Tatvasamgraha has four divisions called Diamond Realm (vajradhātu), Victory over the Three Worlds (trilokavitāya); Training the Living Beings (jagad-vinaya), and Achieving the Objective (siddhārtha); and that these names all appear implicated in the words of gāthā no. 1.]

[2] vibuddhapunḍarīkākṣāḥ
proṭphullalakamanānāḥ/
prollalayan vajravaram svakarēṇa muhur
muhuh//

his eye like an opening white lotus; his face like a wide-open lotus; with his hand again and again brandishing the excellent thunderbolt

"Eye like an opening white lotus": Candrabhadraṅkīrti (3-3-3), eye-mudrā shows Amitābha nature. "Face like a wide-open lotus": Candrabhadraṅkīrti (3-3-4), face-mudrā shows Amoghasiddhi nature. "Hand brandishing the vajra": Candrabhadraṅkīrti (3-3-4), shows Vairocana nature. [Previously, on gāthā no. 1.] Candrabhadraṅkīrti, 3-3-2, explains "hero" as nature of Akṣobhya; and 3-3-3, "lord of secrets" as the nature of Ratnasambhava, by holding the marks of initiation (abhiṣeka).
CHANTING THE NAMES OF MAṆJUŚRĪ

was along with (retinue) lords having ripples of furried brow, and so on, their thunderbolt-holding hands limitless; heroes who tame those hard to tame, their appearances heroic and fearful; whose hands brandish vajras with tips of intense radiation; uppermost in serving the aim of living beings through insight and through compassion as the means; with thrilled and satisfied expectations, and with sympathetic joy; and have fierce corporeal forms while performing the deeds of the Buddha, who were bowing their bodies.

“Retinue”: Smṛti (33-5), according to the Vajrapāṇiḥbhisēka-tantra, Vajrapāṇi’s retinue amounts to five hundred, and each of the five hundred has its own large retinue. “Appearance fearful”: Narendrakirti (61-2), they bear fangs (mche ba gtigs), have compressed furried brows (khro gner bsdus pa), round eyes (spyan zlum pa), ornaments of the burning ground (dur khrod kyi rgyan), and so on; and (61-3), cites the Vajraśekhara-tantra for what they carry in their hands: bejewelled vajra (rdo rje phra mo), wheel (cakra), sword (ral gri), and so on. “Thrilled expectations”: Narendrakirti (61-3 to -4), goes with compassion. “Satisfied expectations”: Narendrakirti (61-3 to -4), goes with insight. “Sympathetic joy”: Narendrakirti (61-3 to -4), engages the aims of living beings. “Deeds of the Buddha”: Smṛti (34-1), deeds of the Sambhogakāya and of the Nirmāṇakāya.

Bowing to the nātha, the Sambuddha, the Bhagavat, the Tathāgata; and having folded his hands in homage, and having seated himself in front, he (Vajrapāṇi) spoke as follows:

“Tathāgata”: Smṛti (34-1, -2), this means one who has well engaged in “going,” “comprehension,” and “speech,” to wit: going successively higher in stages (bhūmi) and path is the perfection of “going” and is the perfection of “elimination” (spams pa phun sum tshogs). Knowing all the knowables of phenomenon (ji snyed pa) and noumenon (ji lla ba) is the perfection of “comprehension” (rtaogs pa phun sum tshogs). Besides, teaching to others the goal that was comprehended (i.e. engaging in “speech”) is the perfection of others’ aim. “Bhagavan”: Smṛti (34-2) has destroyed (bhagya) the four Maras, also has (sān) perfect merits.
Pervading Lord! For my benefit, for my sake, for compassion to me—(pray tell) how I may obtain the manifest awakening from the net of illusion.

“Net of illusion”: Smṛti (34-4 and -5), there are three kinds of “net of illusion”—causal, path, and fruitional. (1) The causal kind is an illusion of diverse appearance for what is actually nontwo knowledge. It is the hindrance by adventitious dirt. The net amounts to bonds and lacks sides (pakṣa). (2) The path kind is an illusion not free from some side (pakṣa). The net is the circle of fifty-three views. [However, “Brahma’s net,” according to the Buddhist scripture Brahmajāla, has sixty-two subjects.] (3) The fruitional kind is an illusion not free from the mere appearance of five Bodies, five Wisdoms, five Buddhas, and so on.

So that all the sentient beings sunk in the bog of ignorance, their minds disturbed by defiled things, may obtain benefit and the incomparable fruit—

“Minds disturbed by defiled things”: Smṛti (34-5), “defiled things” means the basic six kleśa [Cf. Vijnaptimārtatāsiddhi, La Vallée Poussin, I, p. 256, citing Abhidharmakosa for these: lust (rāga), hostility (pratigāra), pride (māna), nescience (avidyā), (false) views (dṛṣṭi), doubt (vimāna).] They disturb the mind that is innate (gnyug ma), not artificial (ma bcos pa). “Bog”: Smṛti (34-5), of ignorance (mi sès) and nescience (ma rig pa).

May the Sambuddha, the Bhagavat, Teacher, Guru of the world, who best knows the great pledge and the reality, who best knows the faculty and the aspiration, tell it!

“Pledge”: Smṛti (35-1), the bodhicittavajra (Diamond of the Mind of Enlightenment). “Knows reality”: Smṛti (35-1), knows the Diamond of Voidness (śunya-vajra) or knows the diverse true natures (dharmatā) in diverse dharma-holders (dharmin). “Faculty”: Smṛti (35-1), of candidates, whether superior, middling, or inferior.
CHANTING THE NAMES OF MAṆJUŚRI

bhagavāṃ jñānakāyasya mahoṣṇīṣasya
giśpateḥ/
maṇjuśrīnānāsavāsya jñānamūrteḥ
svayambhuvah//

O Bhagavat, you have self-originated the
gnosis-body, the great uṣṇīṣa, the master of
speech, the gnosis-embodiment of Maṇjuśrī the
knowledge being.

"Maṇjuśrī": Smṛti (33-3), maṇju ("smooth"), because free from the hard, rough afflictions of defilement; śri ("glory"), because of the arising of all the excellent merits. [Hence the name stands for the double process which is the life of the Buddhist path, of rejecting the bad and accepting good; almost equivalent to the title Bhagavān, cf. above, under gāthā no. 6.] There are three kinds of Maṇjuśrī: (1) Maṇjuśrī of the self-existence cause, attended with all bonds; (2) Maṇjuśrī of the cultivation-path, not free from some side (paksa); (3) Maṇjuśrī of the final result, free from extremes. Smṛti (35-2), according to "śrāvaka theory-systems" Maṇjuśrī is a youth, aged eight or sixteen, in the family of the āryas; according to general Mahāyāna, he is a bodhisattva of the Tenth Stage; according to the special theory of this Mahāyāna tradition, he has represented Buddhahood for uncountable ages. "Great uṣṇīṣa": Smṛti (35-3), the uṣṇīṣa of the Tathāgata, because it is Ratnasambhava, head ornament of the five [Progenitor] families. "Self-originated": Smṛti (35-3), in the Dharmadhatu, free from all defiled dharmas of sārṣesā, as only a Buddha can. "Gnosis-body": Smṛti (35-3), which functions for the aim of others. "Knowledge-being": Smṛti (35-3), in the absolute sense, the heart (citta) of all the Tathāgatas that is the unborn gnosis; in the conventional sense, the knowledge beings that are the masters in the seven maṇḍalas and have means of ARAPACANA, etc.

gambhirārthām udārārthām mahārthĀm
asamām śivām/
ādimadhyāntakalyānīṃ nāmasaṃgitim
uttamām//

(Pray tell) the supreme rehearsal of names (nāmasaṃgīti) which has profound meaning and broad meaning, the incomparable great meaning, which is benevolent; which is good in the beginning, etc.

"Profound": Smṛti (35-3 to -4), by voidness or by being incomparable; and which is good in the beginning, etc. "Broad": Smṛti (35-3 to -4), by way of seven maṇḍalas in a samārti sense, and which causes the stilling of defilement. "Good": Smṛti (35-4), good in the beginning, is enthusiastic with hearing; good in the middle, is happy with pondering; good in the end, has obtained the cathartic (prārabdhi) with cultivation. [Hence, these are Maṇjuśrī’s three kinds of insight, prajñā, those consisting of hearing, of pondering, and of cultivation.]

yātītair bhāṣītā buddhair bhāṣīyante hy
anāgatāḥ/
pratyutpannās ca sambuddhā yām bhā-
śante punah punah//

which was told by the former Buddhas,
will be told by the future Buddhas, and
which is told again and again by present
Buddhas;
Asking for Instruction

“Told”: Smṛti (35-4), by former Buddhas, like Dipamkara; will be told by future Buddhas, like Maitreya; and told repeatedly by present Buddhas, i.e., Śākyamuni, and by the Buddhas of Sukhāvati and Padmāvatī.

which is proclaimed in the Māyājālamahātantra by the uncountable ecstatic mahāvajradhāraś, retainers of the mantras.

“Māyājālamahātantra”: Narendrakirti (62-1-7) refers to the Giti Chapter (glu’i le’u) of the Māyājāla. [The Māyājālatantra has two commentaries in the Yogatantra section of the Tanjur, one of them by Anandagarbha. The basic tantra, translated by Rin-chen bzaṅ-po, is, however, included in the Anuttarayogatantra section of the Kanjur at the end of Vajrapāṇi tantras of this class; and The Tibetan Tripitaka, Peking Edition, Catalogue & Index (Tokyo, 1962), pp. 17-18, details the chapters of this Tantra with no inclusion of a “Giti Chapter.” Narendrakirti’s text, here given as glu’i could be read klu’i (Nāga); however, the Nāma-samgiti commentary by Avadhūṭ-pa (that immediately follows the Candrabhadra-kirti vṛtti), mentions at p. 15-2-4, “gsun glu yi le’u ‘dis” (by this Giti chapter of the Māyājāla), which suggests that the Mañjuśrī-nāma-samgiti was itself regarded in some quarters as the Giti chapter.]

O nātha, so that I may be a retainer of the secrets of all the Sambuddhas, may I retain this (= Samgiti) with steadfast aspiration up to (my) release.

“Retainer”: Candrabhadra-kirti (4-1-5), because he seeks to explain it to the sentient beings.

To dispel every bit of defilement, to eliminate every bit of ignorance, may I explain in accordance with the particular aspiration of sentient beings.

“Particular aspiration”: Candrabhadra-kirti (4-1-6), to some the Pāramitā-Vehicle and to others the Outer, Inner, or Secret Vehicles.
(16) evam adhyeya guhyendro vajrapani
tathagatam/
krtanjalipto bhutvā prahvakāyasthitō
'gratāh //

"Bowing his body and staying in front": Candrabhadra-kirti (4-1-8), this shows he will get a response.

// adhyeṣaṅgātāḥ śoḍāsa //

// adhyeṣaṅgātāḥ śoḍāsa //

Sixteen gāthā on Asking for Instruction.
CHAPTER II. THE REPLY

[1] atha śākyamunir bhagavām sambuddho dvipadottamaḥ/
nirñamayāyatāṁ sphītāṁ svajihvāṁ svamukhāḥ chubhāṁ∥
∥/de nas bcom ldan śākya thub/
∥/rdsogs pa'i saṅs rgyas rkaṅ gnīs mchog/
∥/ñid kyi žal nas ljags bzaṅ ba/
∥/rin žin yaṅs pa brkyaṅ mdsad de∥

Now Śākyamuni, Bhagavat, Sambuddha, best of the two-footed, extended from his mouth a fine tongue that was long and wide,

"Tongue that was long and wide": Candrabhadra Kirti (4-2-2), filling the three worlds, of desire, form, and formless.

[2] smitaṁ samdarśya lokānāṁ
apāyatrayaśodhanaṁ/
trailokyābhāsakaranaṁ
ca tumārāriśāsanāṁ∥
∥/’jig rten gsum po snaṅ byed cīṅ/
∥/bdud bzi dgra rnams ’dul byed pa/
∥/sems can rnams kyi ian soṅ gsum/
∥/sbyoṅ bar byed pa'i ’dsum bstan nas∥

Showing a smiling purification of the three bad destinies of worldlings and an illumination of the three realms that tames the four enemy Māras,

"Purification of the three bad destinies": [this is the topic of an Explanatory Tantra of the Yogatantra Tattvasamgraha called Sarvaadurgatiḥapariodana]. "Illumination of the three realms that tames": [this is the topic of an Explanatory Tantra of the Tattvasamgraha, 2d Section, called Trailokayaviṣayā]a.

[3] trilokam āpūrayantyā brahmīyā madhurayā
girā/
pratyabhāṣata guhyendram vajrapāṇīṁ
mahābalaṁ∥
∥/tshaṅs pa’i gsuṅ ni snaṅ ba yis/
∥/’jig rten gsum po kun bkaṅ ste/
∥/lag na rdo rje stobs po che/
∥/gṣaṅ dbaṅ la ni slar gsuṅs pa∥

With sweet brahma sounds filling the three realms, replied to Guhyendra Vajrapāṇī, of great strength.

"Brahma sounds": [the commentaries agree that this means the sixty speech elegancies of the Buddha’s voice].
CHANTING THE NAMES OF MAṆJUŚRĪ

Very well, śrīmat Vajradhara; to you, Vajrapāni, very well! Since you are possessed of great compassion for the sake of the world, attend to hearing from me the name-rehearsal of MaṆjuśrī the knowledge-body; which is of great purpose, that purifying, eliminates sin.

"Name rehearsal": Narendrakirti (67-3-4), will be taught by way of the sacredness (or, solemnity) of the names (miṅ dam tshig gi sgo nas bstan par bya ste). "Of great purpose": Narendrakirti (67-3-5), teaches the knowledge body by way of the sacredness of the names (miṅ dam tshig gi sgo nas ye śes kyi sku ston par byed pa ste). "Purifying, eliminates sin": Smṛti (36-3), it purifies the obscuration of defilement (kleśa) by the broad way (rgya che ba’i sgo) of contemplating the mandala of the gods and eliminates the obscuration of the knowable (jñeya) by the profound (zab pa).

Therefore, I shall well reveal it to you, Guhyakādhipa. Listen with one-pointed mind!” “That is fine, Bhagavat,” [he responded].

Six gāthā on The Reply.
CHAPTER III. SURVEYING THE SIX FAMILIES

[1] atha śākyamunir bhagavām sakalāṃ man-trakulaṃ mahat/
mantravidyādharakulaṃ vyavalokya
kulatrayam//
[2] lokalokottarakulam lokālokakulam mahat/
mahāmudrakulam cāyam mahoṣṇīsakulam
mahat//

/de nas bcom ldan śākya thub/
gsaṅ śnags rigs chen thams cad daṅ/
gsaṅ śnags rig sngags 'chaň ba'i rigs/
rigs gsum la ni rnam par gzigs//
/jig rten 'jig rten 'das pa'i rigs/
/jig rten snaṅ byed rigs chen daṅ/
/phyag rgya chen po'i rigs mchog daṅ/
rigs chen gtsug tor cher gzigs nas//=

Now Śākyamuni, the Bhagavat, surveyed the entire great family of Mantra: (1) the family that retains the mantra and vidyā, (2) the triple family, (3) the mundane and the supramundane family, (4) the great family that illuminates the world, (5) the great mahāmudrā family, and (6) the great family of the mahaṣṇiṣa.

“The entire great family of Mantra”: Candrabhadrakirti (4-3), it means all six, namely, (1) the family that retains the mantra and vidyā is the Vajrasattva-family, (2) the triple family is the Vairocana family (Body, Speech, and Mind), (3) the mundane and the supramundane family is the Amitābha family, (4) the great family that illuminates the world is the Akṣobhya family, (5) the great mahāmudrā family is the Amoghasiddhi family, and (6) the great family of the mahaṣṇiṣa is the Ratnasambhava family. Smṛti (36-3), following Lilavajra, namely, (1) Karma Family, (2) Tathāgata Family, (3) Padma Family, (4) Vajra Family, (5) Bodhicittavajra Family, (6) Ratna Family. [In fact, these names agree with Candrabhadra’s identifications.]

//ṣaṭkulāvalokanagāthe dve//=
rigs drug la gzigs pa'i tshigs su bcad pa
gnis so//=

Two gāthā on Surveying the Six Families.
CHAPTER IV. ABHISAMBODHI SEQUENCE OF THE NET OF ILLUSION

[1] imām  şaḍmantrarājanasamuyuktām
advayodayāṁ/
anutpādādarminīm gāthāṁ bhāṣate sma
girāṁ pateḥ//
/tshig gi bdag pos tshigs su bcad/
gsān snags rgyal po drug ldan ūṇa/
gnīs su med par 'byun ba daṅ/
mi skye chos can ’di gsuṅs pa//
And proclaimed the gāthā whose nature is nonproduction and occurs nontwo, accompanied by the six Mantra Kings, belonging to the Master of Speech.

“Six Mantra Kings”: Smṛti (37-2), the six named in gāthā (3), Vajratīṣṇa to Arapacana. Candrabhadraṅkīrtī (15-1), these knowledge beings (jñānasattva) are the six ādibuddhas.

jñānamūrtir aham buddho buddhānām
tryadhvavartināṁ//
/A Ą Ī Ú Ė Aİ O AU AM ĂH: sīnīn la gnas/
ye şes sku bdag saṅs rgyas te/
/saṅs rgyas dus gsum bzung rnam kyi’o//
A Ą Ī Ú Ė Aİ O AU AM ĂH: Stationed in the heart of the Buddhas abiding in the three times, am I (aham) the Buddha, gnosis embodiment.

The twelve vowels: Smṛti (37-2 and -3), defends the theory of the ācārya Līlavajra that the twelve stand for the twelve bhūmis, ten of the Bodhisattva and two more that are Buddha and Complete Buddha stages. For this purpose, the Bodhisattva’s Adhimukticaryā is counted as the first stage; then comes the standard ten, Pramuditi to Dharmameghā, with a stage called Samantaprabhā as the number twelve. Smṛti (37-2-8 to 37-3-1), gives a number of synonyms of the twelfth stage, all having a word “light” (prabha) as last member of compound. [Supporting this is the Nispannayogavālī—Abhayākaragupta’s text of mandalas—which in the Dharmaḥūtavāgīśvara-mandala (No. 21 in the text) has the list of twelve bhūmis, but also has a list of twelve pāramitā-s, twelve sātiṣā-s, and twelve dhārīṇī-s. Each of these is a list of twelve goddesses, that can feasibly go with the twelve vowels. The twelve-stage interpretation agrees with the temporal triad, “good in the beginning, the middle, and the end.”] “Stationed in the heart”: Smṛti (38-1), the six knowledge beings are each stationed in the heart of their respective family progenitor.

[3] OM vajratikṣṇaduḥkhacchedaprajñājñāna- mūrtaye/
jñānakāyavāgīśvara arapacanāya te
namaḥ//
/OM rdo rje rnon po sdug bṣnal gcod/
/šes rab ye šes sku can te/
/ye šes sku can gsuṅs dbaṅ phyug//
/gro ba smin byed khyod la ’dud//
OM. Homage to Thee, Vajratīṣṇa (Diamond Sharp), Duḥkhaḥcheda (Cutting Off of Suffering), Prajñājñānamūrti (Embodiment of Insight-Wisdom), Jñānakāya (Knowledge Body), Vāgīśvara (Lord of Speech), Arapacana (Five-syllabled Maṇjuśrī).
“Homage to Thee”; Smṛti (38-1), Vajratīksna in the Padma Family in the heart of Amitābha; Duhkhačcheda in the Vajra Family in the heart of Akṣobhya; Prajñājñānamūrti belongs to the Tathāgata Family; Jñānakāya belongs to the Karma Family; Vāgiśvara belongs to the Ratna Family; Arapacana belongs to the Bodhīcittavajra Family.

Not necessarily consistent with the above, but worthy of citing here is a passage from the Tibetan work by 'Jam-mgon Kong-sprul Blo-gros-mtha'-yas, entitled Rgyud thams cad kyi bdag po 'jam dpal mtshan brjod rigs bs dus kyi sgrub thabs ye 'bas ba'i ral gri, in Rgyud sde kun btus, Vol. X (Delhi, 1971), Arabic no. 456 of folio side (f. 11b-3), among the six spokes, on the eastern spoke, OM. Homage to Thee Duhkhačcheda, blue (snon po). On the southern spoke, OM. Homage to Thee Vāgiśvara, yellow (ser po). On the western spoke, OM. Homage to Thee Vajratīksna, red (dmar po). On the northern spoke, OM. Homage to Thee Jñānakāya, green (ljau gu). On the eastern “upper” (stod) spoke, OM. Homage to Thee Prajñājñānamūrti, white (dkar po). On the eastern “lower” (smad) spoke, OM. Homage to Thee Arapacana, white (dkar po). [By “upper” and “lower” I understand two by the eastern spoke, one more toward the North (‘upper”) and one more toward the South (“lower”).]

//māyājālābhisaṃbodhikrama-gāthās tisrah// /sgyu ’phrul dra bas mnon par rdsogs par byed par byan chub pa’i rim pa tshigs bcad gsum mo/ Three gāthā on the Abhisambodhi sequence of the Net of Illusion.
CHAPTER V. THE GREAT MANḍALA OF VAIJRA DHĀTU

[1] tad yathā bhagavāṃ buddhāṃ sambuddho 'kārasambhavah/
akāraḥ sarvavarnāgryo mahārthaḥ
paramākṣaraḥ/

"Arisen from A": [in Chapter IV, A is the first of the twelve stages. "Accordingly," all those in higher stages and in the Buddha stage can be said to have "arisen from A."] "A is the best of letters": Smṛti (38-3), it is the inner life of all the vowels and consonants. "Of great purpose": Smṛti (38-3), understood in a lesser way, one is a disciple (śrāvaka); in a middling way, one is a Bodhisattva; in the great way, one is a Buddha.

[2] mahāprāṇo hy anutpādo
vāgudāhāravarjitaḥ/
sarvbhīlāpahetvagryaḥ
sarvaśāksuprābhāsvarah/

The great inhalation is not a production, free from utterance by speech, chief cause of all speech, the clarification of all words.

"The great inhalation is not a production": Narendrakirti (69-1-1), "not a production" because occurring without dependence on causes and conditions. [Now deities of the Vajradhātu-maṇḍala]: I. Not a Production (anutpāda): Smṛti (38-4), "Mañjuśrī, you are Not a Production," the goddess Sattvavajrī, the letter A, the cause of the mirrorlike wisdom (ādāra-jñāna), voidness gate (suñjasā[vimokṣa]-mukha). II. Free from Utterance by Speech (vāgudāhāravojaśiṭṭha): Smṛti (38-4), "Mañjuśrī, you are Free from Utterance by Speech," the goddess Ratnavajrī, the letter A, the comprehension of the sameness wisdom (samaṭā-jñāna), signless gate (ānimīti[vimokṣa]-mukha). III. Chief Cause of All Speech (sarvbhīlāpahetvadhyāya): Smṛti (38-4), "Mañjuśrī, you are the Chief Cause of All Speech," the goddess Dharmavajrī, the letter AM, the condition for expressing the discriminative wisdom (pratyaekṣa[ṃ]-jñāna), wishless gate (āpratīṣṭha[vimokṣa]-mukha). IV. Clarification of All Words (sarvaśāksuprābhāsvara): Smṛti (38-4 and -5), "Mañjuśrī, you are the Clarification of All Words," the goddess Karmavajrī, the letter AH, clarifying the procedure-of-duty wisdom (kṛtya[ṃ]-jñāna), noninstigation gate (anabhisamā[ṃ]-vimokṣa]-mukha) (among four gates to liberation). [In the following, the commentarial "Mañjuśrī, you are ..." is omitted, but should be understood in each case.]

[3] mahāmahamahārāgah
sarvasattvaratimkāraḥ/
mahāmahamahādveṣaḥ
sarvakleśamahāripuḥ/

Great offering, great love, gratifying all sentient beings. Great offering, great hatred, great enemy of all defilement.
V. Great Offering (mahā-āmaha), Great Love (mahārāga): Smṛti (39-4), Great Love is the Buddha Amitābha; Great Offering as Mahājuśrī is the offering of Amitābha’s discriminative wisdom. VI. Great Offering, Great Hatred (mahādve ṭa): Smṛti (39-5), Great Hatred is the Buddha Akṣobhya; Great Offering is the offering of Akṣobhya’s mirrorlike wisdom.

Great offering, great delusion, driving away the delusion of deluded minds. Great offering, great fury, great enemy of great fury.

VII. Great Delusion (mahāmoha): Smṛti (39-5), the Buddha Vairocana; Great Offering is the offering of Vairocana’s Dharmadhātu wisdom (the topic of Chapter VI). VIII. Great Fury (mahākrodha): Smṛti (39-5), the Buddha Amoghasiddhi; Great Offering is the offering of Amoghasiddhi’s procedure-of-duty wisdom.

Great offering, great clinging, driving away all clinging. Great desire, great pleasure, great delight, great joy.

IX. Great Clinging (mahālobha): Smṛti (59-5), the Buddha Ratnasambhava; Great Offering is the offering of Ratnasambhava’s sameness wisdom. X. Great Desire (mahākāma): Smṛti (40-2), Vajrasattva (Diamond Being), inner void (adhyātma-sūnyatā), because Vajrasattva is the comprehension of voidness, for generating the mind of enlightenment (bodhicitta) with Great Desire, i.e., longing, for the characteristics of a Buddha, and to serve the aim of others. XI. Great Pleasure (mahāsaukhyā): Smṛti (40-3), Vajrāja (Diamond King), outer void (bahirdhī-s.), because he does not release his “hook” while there is Great Pleasure that is nonfluxional (aniśrava). XII. Great Delight (mahāmodā): Smṛti (40-3), Vajrārga (Diamond Passion), inner and outer void (adhyātma-bahirdhī-s.), because of repeatedly considering the preceding (two). XIII. Great Joy (mahārati): Smṛti (40-3), Vajrasādhu (Diamond Excellence), great void (mahā-ś.), while experiencing the result, like the snap of fingers. So the four satīvas in Akṣobhya’s family in the East.


XIV. Great Form, Great Body (mahārūpa, mahākāya): Smṛti (40-3), Vajraratna (Diamond Jewel), voidness of voidness (sūnyatā-ś.), because it shines in all the Buddha fields, and because it multiplies out of jewels. XV. Great Color, Great Complexion (mahāvarna, mahāvapuḥ): Smṛti (40-4), Vajratejas (Diamond Shining), absolute void (paramārtha-ś.), because the own-presence (svabhāva) of the
six colors of sunlight and because an insight (prajñā) body. XVI. Great and Far-extended Name (mahānāman, mahodāra): Smṛti (40-4), Vajraketu (Diamond Banner), voidness of the constructed (samskṛta-t.), because of great fame in all the directions and because coming from an ultimate gift. XVII. Great and Wide Mandala (mahāvāipulamanḍala): Smṛti (40-4), Vajrahāsa (Diamond Laughter), voidness of the unconstructed (asamskṛta-t.), because it embraces (-la) an inner content (manḍa-t.), and because it pervades the whole world. So the four sattvas in Ratnasambhava’s family in the South.

XVIII. Wielding the Great Sword of Insight (mahāprajñāyudhadhara): Smṛti (40-5), Vajradharma (Diamond Nature), transcendent voidness (aryanta-t.), because holding the sword of insight is discriminative wisdom and because thunderbolt-holding makes understood the true nature (dharmatā). XIX. Foremost Great Hook of Defilement (mahākliṅkita, agrāti): Smṛti (40-5), Vajratīkṣa (Diamond Sharp), voidness of what is without beginning or end (an-avākiḍa-t.), is here the hook of (i.e., belonging to) insight-wisdom (prajñā-jñiṇa) which knows the true nature of defilement through change of place, elimination, and cognition (of it), so it is what knows the place. XX. Great Renown, Great Fame (mahāyasa, mahākirti): Smṛti (40-5), Vajracakra (Diamond Wheel) [in other lists, Vajraheta, Diamond Motive], voidness of the undeniable (an-avākāra-t.), because it is the Wheel of the Dharma which does not reverse itself from maturing the sentient beings and because it is all-pervasive by turning the wheel(s) of the seven kinds of manḍala.

XXI. Great Light, Great Shining (mahāyotis, mahādyuti): Smṛti (41-1), Vajrabhāsa (Diamond Speech), voidness of ultimate substance (prakṛti-t.), because having the Dharmadhātu’s light that pervades the three realms and illuminates the streams of consciousness of sentient beings and because free from “dark” speech such as double-talk and incoherent words. So the four sattvas in Amitābha’s family in the West.


mahāyāsā mahākūrtir mahājyotir
mahādyutiḥ //

[8] mahāmāyādharo vidvān /mkhas pa sgyu ’phrul chen po ’chañ/ Wise one, holding the great illusion. Performing the aim of great illusion. Pleased with the pleasure of great illusion. Using the hallucination of great illusion.

mahāmāyārthasādhakah /
mahāmāyāratirato mahāmāyendrajālikāḥ //

/mgyu ’phrul chen po’i don sgrub pa/
/mgyu ’phrul chen po dga’ bas dga’/ /mgyu ’phrul chen po mig ’phrul can//
cination of Great Illusion (mahāmāyendrayājālikā): Smṛti (41-2), Vajrasandhi (Diamond Fist), voidness of absent self-existence (abhāvasvabhāvo-ś.), since Mañjuśrī can compress everything into a single taste, as a diamond fist, thus creating the hallucination of something persisting. So the four sattvas in Amoghasiddhi’s family in the North.

[9] mahādānapatiḥ śreṣṭho mahāśiladharo 'graṇिḥ/
mahākṣāntidharo dhīro
mahāvīryaparākramah//

/sbyin bdag chen po gtso bo ste/  /tshul khrims chen po ’chaṅ ba’i mchog/
/bzod chen ’chaṅ ba brtan pa po/ /brtson ’grus chen po brtul ba yin/

Best as a great patron. Foremost bearer of great morality. Steadfast as a bearer of great forbearance. Enterprise of great striving.

XXVI. Best as a Great Patron (mahādānapatiḥ, śreṣṭha): Smṛti (41-4), Lāsyā (She, the Female Dance), who donates to the Buddha with faith and donates to the sentient beings with generosity (thugs rje). XXVII. Foremost Bearer of Great Morality (mahāśiladharo, agraṇिḥ): Smṛti (41-4), Mālā (She, the Garland), of the three kinds of morality, keeps the vows of body, speech, and mind. XXVIII. Steadfast as a Bearer of Great Forbearance (mahākṣāntidharo, dhīra): Smṛti (41-5), Gitā (She, the Song), of the three kinds of forbearance, for bears up with the profound meaning. XXIX. Enterprise of Great Striving (mahāvīryaparākrama): Smṛti (41-5), Niṭṭyā (She, the Actress), enthusiastically promoting the root of supramundane virtue. So the four secret goddesses (= the first four pāramitā, i.e., dāna, śīla, ksānti, vijaya).

[10] mahādhvīnasamādhistho mahāpra-
jāśārīradhṛk /
mahābalo mahopāyaḥ pranidhi-
jānāsāgarah//

/bsam gtan chen po tiṅ ’dshin gnas /
/šes rab chen po lus ’chaṅ ba /
/stobs po che la thabs che ba/
/smon lam ye šes rgya mtsho ste/

Dwelling in a samādhi of great meditation. Bearing the body of great insight. Great power, great means. Aspiration and knowledge ocean.

XXX. Dwelling in a Samādhi of Great Meditation (mahādhvīnasamādhistha): Smṛti (42-1), Vajrapuspā (She, the Diamond Flower), dwells in the supramundane meditation without any straying. XXXI. Bearing the Body of Great Insight (mahāpraṇāsārāttadhrk): Smṛti (42-1), Vajradhūpā (She, the Diamond Incense), bearing the body of all the dharmas supernally analyzed by insight. XXXII. Great Power, Great Means (mahābala, mahopāya): Smṛti (42-1), Vajrālokā (She, the Diamond Lamp), because her means are not weak, and because she has all the necessary means for fulfilling the expectations of sentient beings. XXXIII. Aspiration and Knowledge Ocean (pranidhijānāsāgara): Smṛti (42-1), Vajragandhā (She, the Diamond Perfumed Water), because opposing all bad wishes by her right aspiration [comment only on “aspiration”]. Candrabhadraṃkiri (6-1-5), Vajragandhā stands for “aspiration perfection” and “knowledge perfection.” So the four offering goddesses (= the last six pāramitā, i.e., dhīna, praṇā, bala, upṣya, pranidhāna, and jñāṇa).

[Note that of the thirty-seven deities of the Vajradhātu-mandala, the Mañjuśrī-nāma-saṃgiti has no verse for the four gatekeepers, which are Vajrānūṣa (Diamond Hook), Vajrapāśa (Diamond Noose), Vajrāphota (Diamond Chain), and Vajrāvēśa (Diamond Bell), with the implication that Mañjuśrī is not identified with these. The Saṃgiti goes on to the 16 Bodhisattvas. The list of 16 upon which Smṛti and Candrabhadraṃkiri agree is exactly that found in the Mañjuvejra-mandala, No. 20, Nispannayoga, as well as in the Māyājala-mahātantrarāja (Sde-dge Mchsal par Bka’-gyur, Vol. 83, Ja, 97l-3, 4, 5), but which differs from the list in Vajradhātu-mandala, No. 19, Nispannayoga, which mentions are the Tantra Vajrapaniجار as the source. The preceding thirty-three identifications plus the subsequent 16 amount to 49, which Candrabhadraṃkiri (at 5-2-5) calls Supreme Horse Mandala (paramāśa-mandala).]
I CHANTING THE NAMES OF MAÑJUŚRĪ

XXXIV. Made of Intense Love Immeasurable (mahāmaitrīmaya, ameya): Smṛti (42-3), Maitreya, who treats all sentient beings as though they were their mother, and no matter how numerous those beings he treats them as though they were an only child. XXXV. Best Mind of Great Compassion (mahākāraṇika, agradhi): Smṛti (42-3), Mañjuśrī, performing the aim of sentient beings with great compassion impartially, with best mind that is nontwo. XXXVI. Of Great Insight and Lofty Intellect (mahāprajñā, mahādhiman): Smṛti (42-3 to -4), Gandhahasti (Perfume Elephant), whose insight supernally analyzes all the dharmas. Candrabhadakūrti (6-1-6,7), whose lofty intellect shows compassion. XXXVII. Great Means, Great Deed (mahāpāpa, mahākṛi): Candrabhadakūrti (6-1-7), Jñānaketu, whose great means is perfect knowledge, whose great deed is wise. Smṛti (42-4-1), wise in the means of taming the beings according to whether their faculty is superior, middling, or inferior. So the four Bodhisattvas associated with Akṣobhya in the East.

XXXVIII. Empowered with Great Magical Ability (mahā-rddhibalopeta): Smṛti (42-4), Bhadrapāla (Good Protection), using magical ability of bodily parts, such as with the nail of the big toe dominating Brahmā’s battleground. XXXIX. Great Impetus, Great Speed (mahāvega, mahājāva): Candrabhadakūrti (6-1-8 to -2-1), Sāgaramati (Oceanic Mind). Smṛti (42-4), “great impetus,” because of the fierce impetus of wisdom (jiñāna); “great speed,” because passing through the many world-realms as a Buddha-offering. XL. Majestically Powerful, Renowned (mahārddhi, maheśākhyo): Smṛti (42-4), Akṣayamati (Inexhaustible Mind), “majestically powerful” because fulfilling the collections of merit and knowledge of worldlings, disciples, and self-enlightened ones; “renowned” because fulfilling the collections of merit and knowledge of the Buddha. XLI. Forward Thrust with Great Power (mahiibalaparākrama): Smṛti (42-4), Pratibhānakūṭa (Heaped-up Eloquence), because the ten powers, i.e., “knowing the possible and the impossible,” and the rest, dominate the disciples. So the four Bodhisattvas associated with Ratnasambhava in the South.

XLII. Shattering the Great Mountain of Phenomenal Life (mahābhaṭrisambhettā): Smṛti (42-4), Mahāsthāmaprāpta (Who is Mature in Great Power), since the great mountain consists of the impervious five grasping aggregates (skandha), and Mañjuśrī, mature...
The Great Mandala of Vajradhatu

in right knowledge, shatters it. XLIII. Stoutly Holding the Great Thunderbolt (mahāvajradhara, ghaṭa): Smṛti (42-5), Sarvāpāyaṇaḥa (Banishment of All Misfortune), because misfortune is itself stout and for its banishment one needs Mañjuśrī's stout thunderbolt of entirely good (samanantabhādra) wisdom which cannot be broken into two as apprehension and apprehended. XLIV. Very Formidable (mahākāra, mahārauda): Smṛti (42-5), Sarvaśokatamoniṁghātamati (Mind That Has Removed All Sorrow and Darkness), "highly wrathful" because of a fierce manifestation to candidates difficult to tame; "very formidable" because taming by a sham wrath. XLV. Frightful to the Great Fear (mahābhayaśhayaṃkara): Smṛti (42-5), Jālinīprabha (Ensnaring Light), because of being frightful to the three gods who are great fears, namely, the realm above is frightened by Brahmā; the realm upon, by Mahādeva (= Śiva); the realm beneath, by Viṣṇu. So the four Bodhisattvas associated with Amitābha in the West.

XLVI. Lord with Great Vidya and Supreme (mahāvidyottama): Smṛti (42-5), the youth Candraprabha (Moonlight), because "great vidyā" (the female type of incantation) protects the sentient beings; and "supreme" means the Diamond Vehicle (vajrayāna).

XLVII. Guru with Great Mantra and Supreme (mahāmanottama, guru): Smṛti (42-5), Amitaprabha (Immeasurable Light), because "great mantra" (the male type of incantation) demonstrates on the basis of knowing the diverse faculties of sentient beings as well as the makeup of their defilements; and "supreme" means the Diamond Vehicle. XLVIII. Resorting to the Method of Great Vehicle (mahāyānaṭīrtham): Smṛti (42-5 to 43-1), Gaganagaija (Treasury of the Sky), because this is the Mahāyāna route to the goal.

XLIX. Supreme Method of Great Vehicle (mahāyānayottama): Smṛti (43-1), Sarvanivaranaśīkambhī (Dispelling All the Obscurations), because this is the Diamond Vehicle kind of Mahāyāna. And Mañjuśrī, you are Sarvanivaranaśīkambhī (as you are the other Bodhisattvas). Candrabhadraśī (6-2-8 to -3-1), so the four Bodhisattvas associated with Amoghaśīvadhi in the North.


//vajradhātumahāmandalagāthās caturdaśa//

Fourteen gāthā on the Great Mandala of Vajradhātu.
Buddha Mahāvairocana, possessed of great silence, the Mahāmuni, arisen from the great mantra method, identical with the great mantra method.

Who has attained the ten perfections (pāramī), whose site is the ten perfections, who is the purity of the ten perfections, who is the principle of the ten perfections.

Nātha, who is lord of the ten stages, whose site is the ten stages, whose nature is the purity of ten knowledges, bearer of the purity of ten knowledges.
Having ten mental images (ākāra), having the aim of ten goals, Munindra, the pervading lord with ten powers, who performs the diverse aims without remainder, great one who controls the ten features (ākāra).

---

Beginningless, devoid of elaboration, pure natured and self likewise; speaks truly, as he says so he does, does not speak (anything else).

Not the two, preaching there is not two; situated in the ultimate limit, having the lion's roar of nonself that frightens the deer of bad heretics.
Goes everywhere, going without fail, speeding like the mind of the Tathāgata; Jina and Vijayi who has conquered the enemy, wheel-turner of great power.

Instructor of the troop and head of the troop; lord of the troop and master of the troop, magically subduing; highly resourceful, carrying the burden; whose way is great, not needing another way.

Lord of speech, master of speech, skillful in speech, master over words, of limitless words; true speech, speaking the truth, preceptor of the four truths.
speaking the truth”: Smṛti (44-4-8), when the Buddha teaches the Dharma, he takes right recourse to two truths, conventional and absolute. “Preceptor of the four truths”: Smṛti (44-5-4), Source is the cause, and Suffering the result, thus the cause and result of saṃsāra; Path is the cause and Cessation the result, thus the cause and result of nirvāṇa; he is the preceptor of these, the four Noble Truths.

Irreversible, not returning, rhinoceros, solitary guide, liberated by diverse ways of deliverance; a single cause amidst the great elements.

Bhikṣu, arhat, who has destroyed the fluxes, devoid of passion, his senses controlled; peace-attained, fearlessness-attained, “cooled,” without turbulence.

Endowed with clear vision and good walking; Sugata, supreme knower of the world; without “mine,” without “I”;

abiding in the manner of two truths.
yān dag pa'i lta ba); carana is the walking of the path with adhiśīla and ādhisīmadhi. “In the manner of two truths”: [taking the comments of Narendrakirti (72-5-6), and Smṛti (45-2-3) together, it appears that the absolute manner (paramārthatās) is with the clear vision, and that the conventional manner (saṃyutitās) is with the good walking].

[13] samsāraparakoṭiṣṭhah kṛtakṛtyah sthale
sthitah/
kaivalyājñānanirūṣṭhyūtaḥ prajñāśastro
vidāraṇāḥ//

Gone to the bank beyond samsāra, duty-done, standing on the dry land; whose sword of insight has disclosed the unique knowledge and has cut out (defilement).

"Dry land": Smṛti (45-2-7), a term for Nirvāṇa.

[14] saddharmo dharmarād bhāsvāṃ lokāloka-
karah paraḥ/
dharmēvaro dharmarājā
śreyomārgopadeśakah//

Shining King of the Dharma, whose Dharma is illustrious; supreme illuminator of the world; Lord of the Dharma and Ruler of the Dharma; preceptor of the best path.

"Whose Dharma is illustrious": Narendrakirti (73-1-3), the twelve branches of scripture. “Supreme illuminator”: Narendrakirti (73-1-5), sets into motion the Wheel of the Dharma.

[15] siddhārthah siddhasamkalpaḥ
sarvasamkalpavārjitaḥ/
nirvikalpo ‘ksayo dhatūr dharmadhātuḥ
paro ‘vyayah//

Aim accomplished, purpose accomplished; avoiding all imagination; whose incessant realm is without constructive thought; the unchanging supreme dharmadhātu.

"Aim accomplished, purpose accomplished": Dombiheruka (96-1-2), accomplished the paramārtha Mahāmudrā in the manner of nondiscursive thought. "Avoiding all imagination": Dombiheruka (96-1-3), namely, as to mundane places, bodies, and possessions. "Incessant realm": Dombiheruka (96-1-3,4), of immeasurable knowledge.

[16] puṇyāvān puṇyasambhāro jñānāṁ jñānā-
karo mahat/

Having merit, whose collection of merit is great; having knowledge, whose mine of knowledge is the great knowledge; knowing what is and what is not; collected the two collections.

jñānāvān sadasajjāni
sambhāradvayasambhṛtaḥ//

Having merit, whose collection of merit is great; having knowledge, whose mine of knowledge is the great knowledge; knowing what is and what is not; collected the two collections.
"Having merit": Narendrakirti (73-2-6), having former merit that has suddenly become great. "Great knowledge": Narendrakirti (72-2-7,8), the Dharmadhātu wisdom, the mine for the other four wisdoms, mirrorlike, etc. "Knowing what is": Narendrakirti (72-2-8), having that knowledge, he has direct perception (pratyākṣa) of what is; and when it is not there, beyond the senses (parokṣa), he also knows it. "Collected the two collections": Narendrakirti (73-3-1), from which manifests the Buddha bodies and the wisdoms.

[17] sāsvato viśvarād yogī dhyānām dhyeyo dhiyāṃpaṭīḥ /
pratyātmaṃvedyo hy acalāḥ paramādyas trikāyaḍhṛk //

Yogin ruling all, the eternal; master of the intelligent ones, being contemplated, the meditation; the nonswerving one to be introspected; supreme primeval bearing the three bodies.

"Yogin ...": Ḍombiheruka (96-2-1), the yogin, master of the intelligent ones, is the accomplisher; ruling all, the meditation, is the method of accomplishing; the eternal, being contemplated, is to be realized. "Nonswerving one ...": Ḍombiheruka (96-2-2), the nonswerving one, supreme primeval, is the pure Dharmakāya free from all elaboration, the single lineage which is the seed of all the Buddhas, to be introspected as the single lineage for one's own aim; who bears the three bodies, namely Vairocana, Amitābha, and Akṣobhya, who are the Body, the Speech, and the Mind for the aim of others.

[18] pañcakāyāṭmakā buddho pañcajñānāṭmakako vibhūḥ /
pañcabuddhāṭmamakutah pañcacaksur asaṅgadhṛk //

Buddha with five-body nature; pervading lord with five-wisdom nature; crowned with five Buddhas; bearing unhindered the five eyes.

"Buddha": Smṛti (46-2), Mañjuśrī, with the fivefold nature: [notice that with five families, Amoghasiddhi heads the Karma family, while previously (Chapter III) when there are six families, Vajrasattva heads the Karma family while Amoghasiddhi has the Bodhicitavajra one].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Buddha</th>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Body</th>
<th>Wisdom</th>
<th>Eye</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vairocana</td>
<td>Tathāgata</td>
<td>Dharma</td>
<td>Dharmadhātu</td>
<td>dharma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akṣobhya</td>
<td>Vajra</td>
<td>Svābhāvika</td>
<td>Ādaraśa</td>
<td>buddha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amitābha</td>
<td>Padma</td>
<td>Sambhoga</td>
<td>Pratyavekṣaṇa</td>
<td>prajñā</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratnasambhava</td>
<td>Ratna</td>
<td>Vipāka</td>
<td>Samatā</td>
<td>diya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amoghasiddhi</td>
<td>Karma</td>
<td>Nirmiṇa</td>
<td>Krtyānuṣṭhāna</td>
<td>māṃsa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
80 / CHANTING THE NAMES OF MAṆJUŚRĪ

[19] janakaḥ sarvabuddhānāṃ buddhaputraḥ
paro varaḥ/
prajñābhavodbhavo yonir dharmayonir
bhavāntakṛt//

/saṇs rgyas thams cad skyed pa po/
/saṇs rgyas sras po dam pa mchog/
/śes pas srid 'byuṅ skye gnas te/
/chos las byuṅ ba srid pa sel//

Progenitor of all the Buddhas; most excellent son of the Buddhas; womb-source for the gestation by insight; dharma-womb making an end to phenomenal life.

“Progenitor ...”: Smṛti (46-3-1), progenitor (yab) of all the Buddhas, but since he appears as a Bodhisattva he is also their son (sras); the śrāvakas are the son of the Body and the pratyekabuddhas the son of Speech, but he is the son of the Mind and so “most excellent.” “Womb-source”: Smṛti (46-3-3), by knowing the nature of all the dharmas. “Dharma-womb”: Smṛti (46-3-3), because devoid of personal-self or dharma-self, makes an end to phenomenal life. [Notice the three kinds of Tathāgatagarbha set forth above under VI, no. 1, so “progenitor” is the Dharmadhatu womb; “son” is the Dharmakāya embryo; and “womb-source” as well as “dharma-womb” amount to the third kind, with two qualifications of dharma.]

[20] ghanaikasāro vajrātmā sadyojāto
jagatpatiḥ/
gaganodbhavah svayambhūḥ prajñājñānā-
nalo mahān//

/gcig pu sra mkhregs rdo rje'i bdag/
/skyes ma thag pa 'gro ba'i bdag/
/nam mkha' las byuṅ raṅ byuṅ ba/
/śes rab ye śes me bo che//

Whose diamond nature has solid single essence; no sooner born, the master of living beings; born from the sky, self-born; great fire of insight-knowledge.

“Diamond nature”: Smṛti (46-3-4), Maṇjuśrī's diamond body. “No sooner born”: Smṛti (46-3-4), no sooner do the beings see him, than he is their master. “Born from the sky”: Narendrakirti (73-5-8), sky is here a term for the Dharmadhātu, which has features in common with the sky. “Self-born”: Narendrakirti (73-5-8), the knowledge-body is called “self-born.” “Great fire”: Smṛti (46-3-6), a bonfire with fuel consisting of defilements (kleśa) along with habit-energy (vītsanā).

[21] vairocano mahādīptir jñānajyotir
virocanah/
jagatpradīpo jñānolko mahātejāḥ
prabhāsvarāh//

/’od chen rnam par snaṅ bar byed/
/ye śes snaṅ ba lam me ba/
/’gro ba'i mar me ye śes sgron/
/gzi brjīd chen po ’od gsal ba//

Vairocana the great light is the light of knowledge, shining upon, the torch of knowledge that is the lamp for the world, the great brilliance, the clear light.

“Vairocana ...”: Smṛti (46-3-8 to -4-2), identifies with the five wisdoms, as follows: “light of knowledge” (jñāna-jyotis), sameness wisdom; “shining upon” (virocana), mirrorlike wisdom; “lamp for the world” (jagatpradīpa), discriminative wisdom; “great brilliance” (mahātejas), procedure-of-duty wisdom; and “clear light” (prabhāsvara), Dharmadhātu wisdom.
[22] vidyārājo 'gramantresō mantrarājā
mahārthakṛt/
mahoṣṇisodbhūtōṣṇiṣo viśvadarśi
viyatpatiḥ//

/snags mchog mña' bdag rig pa'i rgyal/
/gsaṅ snags rgyal po don chen byed/
/gtseg tor chen po rma'd byun gtsug/
/nam mkha'i bdag po sna' tshogs ston//

King of magic charms and sovereign over the best incantations; king of the mantras that work a great purpose; great uṣṇīṣa and wondrous uṣṇīṣa; lord of the sky, revealing the multitudinous.

“King of mantras . . .”: [notice that in Chapter III, above, the family that retains the mantra and vidyā is the Vajrasattva family. It is standard in the Tantras that the vidyā is a female mantra, and in contrast the mantra is taken as male mantra, while the word mantra can be used in generality to cover these two subtypes]. “Uṣṇīṣa”: Smṛti (46-4-5), on the head of the king of the three realms and decorated by a head crest with the Tathāgatas. “Wondrous uṣṇīṣa”: Smṛti (46-4-5), endowed with lighthrays. “Lord of the sky”: Smṛti (46-4-5,6), the sky is voidness (śūnyā), the lord is Mañjuśrī. “Revealing the multitudinous”: Smṛti (46-4-6), reveals the forms of the world and beyond and reveals a host of samādhis.

[23] sarvabuddhāmabhāvāgrya
jagadānandālocanāh/
viśvarūpi vidhātā ca pūjyo māṇyo mahā-
rṣih//

/saṅs rgyas kun bdag sku yi mchog/
/'gro kun dga' ba'i mig dañ ldan/
/sna tshogs gzugs can skyed pa po/
/mchod 'os rjed 'os drañ sroñ che//

Best embodiment of all the Buddhas, with eye that is the joy of all the world, the disposer with diverse bodies, great seer worthy of offerings and worthy of esteem.

“All the Buddhas”: Narendrakṛtī (74-2-3), in the three times. “With eye”: Smṛti (46-5-7), eye of insight (prajñā) that knows what to accept and what to reject (blaṅ dor). “Diverse bodies”: Smṛti (46-4-7), diverse manifestations (nirmīta). “Great rṣi”: Dombiheruka (96-4-7), possessed of magical power (rddhi) and supernormal cognition (abhiṣāma).

[24] kulatrayadharo mantri
mahāsamaṃyamantradhrk/
ratnatrayadharah śreṣṭhas
triyanottamaddakal//

/rigs gsum 'chañ ba gsaṅ snags ldan/
/dam tshig chen po gsaṅ snags 'dsin/
/gtso bo dkon mchog gsum 'dsin pa/
/theg pa mchog gsum ston pa po//

Mantrin who bears the three families, maintaining the mantra that is great and a pledge; chief one bearing the three jewels; teacher of the three that are best and vehicles.

“Three families”: Smṛti (46-4-8), of Body, Speech, and Mind. “Great”: Smṛti (46-5-1), because in no case to be transgressed. “Three jewels”: Smṛti (46-5-4), there are three jewels in terms of scripture (gžun), in terms of path (lam), and in terms of fruit (bras bu). In terms of scripture, there is the speaker, the Buddha; the motive of speaking, the Dharma, and because he speaks, the Saṅgha. In terms of path, by way of the stage of generation (utpattikrama), the Buddha has the nature of five families or three families of deities and of five bodies; the Dharma is the mantras of the prajñā-circle; the Saṅgha is the upāya-Bodhisattvas. And by way of the stage of completion (sampannakrama), the Buddha is the not-two; the Saṅgha is that comprehension; the Dharma is the repeated
practice. In terms of fruit, the Buddha is comprised of five dharmas; the Dharma is the mantra; and the Sangha is Samantabhadra and other celestial Bodhisattvas. “Vehicles”: Smṛti (46-5-7), of śrāvakas, pratyekabuddhas, and bodhisattvas.

[25] amoghapāśo vijayī vajrapāśo
mahāgraḥah/
vajrāṅkuśo mahāpāśo . . .

/ don yod žags pa rnam par rgyal/
/ ’dsin pa chen po rdo rje žags /
/ rdo rje lcags kyu žags pa che //

Victorious one with unfailing noose; great seizer with diamond noose; diamond hook with great noose.


// suviśuddhadharmadhātujñānagāthāḥ
pañcaviṃśatih //

/ šin tu rnam par dag pa chos dbyiṅs ye ses-
kyi tshigs bcad rkaṅ bas dman pa ŋi śu
rtsa lna’o /

Twenty-five gāthā on Pure Dharmadhātu Wisdom.
CHAPTER VII. PRAISING THE MIRRORLIKE WISDOM

(Vl. 25d) .... vajrabhairavabhīkaraḥ//

/rdo rje 'jigs byed 'jigs par byed/

..... Vajrabhairava who creates fear.

"... Vajrabhairava": Śrīti (47-1-5), cites the Vajrabhairavatantra, that this is the fierce form of Mañjuśrī. Candrabhadraṅkirti (8-2-8), Vajraḥumkāra.

[1] krodharāṭ śaṅmuṅkhō bhīmaḥ śaḍnetraḥ
śaḍbhjuo bali/
damśtrākarālaṅkālo halāhalaśatānanah//

/khro bo'i rgyal po gdo Drug 'jigs/
/mig drug lag drug stobs dañ dan/
/ken rus mche ba gtsigs pa po/
/ha lá ha la gdoñ brgya pa//

Six-faced, fearful Ruler of the Furies; six-eyed, six-armed powerful one; skeleton with terrible tusks; the hundred faces of Halāhala.

"Six-faced ...": Candrabhadraṅkirti (8-3-2), this is Ratnaḥumkāra. "Skeleton": Candrabhadraṅkirti (8-3-4), this is Padmaḥumkāra.

"Halāhala": Candrabhadraṅkirti (8-3-4), a black poison, making the neck blue. "Hundred faces": Candrabhadraṅkirti (8-3-5), a red snake with a hundred hoods; Śrīti (47-2-8), the Krodha deity Amoghapāśa. [Notice that his deity is a form of Avalokiteśvara, who is in the Padma Family.]

[2] yamāntake vighnarāja vajravego
bhayaṅkaraḥ/
vighuṣṭavajro ḍrdvajro māyāvajro
mahodaraḥ//

/gśin rje gśed po bgegs kyi rgyal/
/rdo rje sugs can 'jigs byed pa/
/rdo rje drag po rdo rje'i sniŋ/
/sgyu 'phrul rdo rje gsus po che//

Yamāntaka the king of the hindering demons; the thunderbolt gust that arouses fear; big bellied one with dreadful thunderbolt, heart thunderbolt, illusion thunderbolt.

"Yamāntaka": Candrabhadraṅkirti (8-3-5), this is Karmahumkāra. "Thunderbolt gust": Candrabhadraṅkirti (8-3-6), his four kinds of rites leading to siddhis (occult powers) arouses fear. "Dreadful thunderbolt ...": Candrabhadraṅkirti (8-3-7), this is the voidness [gate to liberation]; "heart thunderbolt": this is the signless one; "illusion thunderbolt": this is the wishless one.

[3] kuliśeśo vajrayonin vajramaṇḍo
nabhopamāḥ/
acalaikatātopo gajacarmapaṭārdradhrk//

/rdo rje las skyes rdo rje'i bdag/
/rdo rje'i sniŋ po mhka’ ‘dra ba/
/mi g’yo ral pa gcig gis bsgyiṅs/
/glaṅ chen ko rlōn gos su gyon//

Adamantine lord born from the vajra, whose diamond precincts are like space, unswerved and hair bound in a single tuft, also wearing clothes of elephant hide.

"Adamantine lord": Candrabhadraṅkirti (8-3-8), the retinue of Ratnaḥumkāra. "Unswerved": Śrīti (47-3-6), according to the Māyājāla, because he is not swerved by the Māras.
4. **Hāhākārō mahāghoro hihikārō**
   - bhayānakāhā/
   - attāhāso mahāhāśo vajrahāso mahāravaḥ//
   - drag chen hā hā žes sgros pa/
   - hī hi žes sgros 'jigs par byed/
   - gad mo chen mo gad rgyaṅs can/
   - rdo rje gab mo cher sgros pa/

   Fierce one shouting “HĀ, HĀ”; fearful one shouting “HĪ, HĪ”; with long laughter, great laughter, diamond laughter, great roar.

5. **Vajrasattvo mahāsattvo vajrarājō**
   - mahāsukḥāḥ/
   - vajracaṇḍo mahāmādo vajrhumākāra
   - kūṃkṛtih//
   - rdo rje sms dpa' sms dpa' che/
   - rdo rje rgyal po bde ba che/
   - rdo rje drag po dga' ba che/
   - rdo rje hūṃ ste hūṃ žes sgros//

   Vajrasattva the great being, diamond king, with great bliss, diamond heat, great joy; Vajrhumākāra muttering HŪM.

6. **Vajrabānāyudhadharo vajrakaṅḍo**
   - nikṛntanahā/
   - viśvavajradharo vajrī ekavajrī raṇaṃjāhah//
   - mtshon du rdo rje'i mda' thogs pa/
   - rdo rje ral griyal po bde ba che/
   - rdo rje kun 'chan rdo rje can/
   - rdo rje gcig pu g'yl sel ba//

   Holding a diamond arrow as weapon, with diamond sword severing, wielding all of vajra as vajrin, defeating the (opposing) warriors as ekavajrīn.

7. **Vajrajvalākarālākṣo vajrajvalāśiroruhāh/**
   - vajrāveśo mahāveśaḥ satākṣo vajralocanah//
   - rdo rje 'bar ba mig mi bzaṅ/
   - skra yaṅ rdo rje 'bar ba ste/
   - rdo rje 'bebs pa 'bebs pa che/
   - mig brgya pa ste rdo rje'i mig/

   Dreadful eye of blazing vajra, hair of blazing vajra, diamond chain and great chain, hundred-eyed and diamond-eyed.

---

“Fierce one”: Candrabhadraṅkirti (8-4-3), the retinue of Karmahūṃkāra. “Shouting HĀ, HĀ”: Candrabhadraṅkirti (8-4-3), striving (śīya) of praxis. “Shouting HĪ, HĪ”: Candrabhadraṅkirti (8-4-3), armored striving that gives fear. “Long laughter, great laughter”: Candrabhadraṅkirti (8-4-4), discriminative striving. “Diamond laughter, great roar”: Candrabhadraṅkirti (8-4-4), striving of assiduous application.

“Vajrasattva”: Candrabhadraṅkirti (8-4-5), retinue of Vajrhumākāra. “Great being”: Smṛti (47-4-4), according to the Guhyasamā-jata tantra because he holds the great pledge (mahāsamaya) or because he holds the equality (samatā).

“Holding a diamond arrow as weapon”: Candrabhadraṅkirti (8-4-6), retinue of Dharmahūṃkāra. “Wielding all of vajra”: Candrabhadraṅkirti (8-4-7), emanating all magical ability (rddhi). “Defeating the warriors”: Smṛti (47-5-1), deeds of the Victor over the Three Worlds, because defeating defilement.

“Diamond chain and great chain”: Narendrakirti (75-3-2), from all the pores emanates a lightning-type radiance called “diamond chain” and as those chains amass without hindrance they are called “great chain.” “Hundred-eyed and diamond-eyed”: Candrabhadraṅkirti (8-5-1), “hundred-eyed” for the (many) samādhis and “diamond-eyed” for the six supernormal faculties (abhiṣiṇā).
Whose body has diamond hair shoots,  
body solitary with diamond hairs, nails  
diamond-tipped, skin thick with diamond  
essence.

"Diamond hair shoots": Candrabhadra-  
kirti (8-5-2), [perfection of] giving (dāna).  
"Solitary with diamond hairs": Candrabhadra-  
kirti (8-5-2), [perfection of] morality (śīla).  
"Nails diamond-tipped": Candrabhadra-  
kirti (8-5-3), [perfection of] forbearance (ksān-  
ti).  
"Skin thick": Candrabhadra- kirti (8-5-3), [perfection of] striving (vīrya).

Holding a diamond garland and possessed  
of śrī, decorated with a diamond orna-  
ment, sounding a long laughter of HĀ HĀ,  
whose diamond sound has six syllables.

"Holding a diamond garland and possessed  
of śrī": Candrabhadra- kirti (8-5-3), the meditation (dhyāna) with calming (śamatha)  
[of the mind].  
"Decorated with a diamond ornament": Candrabhadra-  
kirti (8-5-4), decorated with just discerning (vipaśyanā)  
[= perfection of insight].  
"Sounding a long laughter of HĀ HĀ": Narendrakirti (75-4-1), showing a mind without timidity, and the  
sound frightening others.  
"Six syllables": Candrabhadra- kirti (8-5-5) and Narendrakirti (75-4-2), OM VAGĪŚVARA MŪM;  
Narendrakirti, however, saying it is what some claim; that others claim the six syllables are the mantra of the six Cakravartins, but  
that he takes the six as the bell sound of six faces, whether quickly pronouncing six HŪM-s, or saying A-LA-LA LA-LA-LA. Smṛti  
(45-5-7) says the six are A-RA-PA-CA-NA-YA, thus "[homage] to Arapacana."

Maṅjughoṣa with great sounding, whose  
single great sound in the three worlds is  
great, sounding throughout the sky  
expanse, best of those who are sounding.

"Maṅjughoṣa with great sounding": Candrabhadra-  
kirti (8-5-5), this indicates the eastern direction.  
"Single great sound in the three  
worlds": Candrabhadra- kirti (8-5-6), this indicates the southern direction.  
"Sounding throughout the sky expanse": Candrabhadra-  
kirti (8-5-7), this indicates the northern direction.  
"Best of those who are sounding": Candrabhadra- kirti (8-5-8), this indicates the  
western direction.

Ten gāthās Praising the Mirrorlike  
Wisdom.
CHAPTER VIII. DISCRIMINATIVE WISDOM

[1] tathatābhūtanairātmyaṃ bhūtakoṭir
   anakṣarah/
   śūnyatāvādī vṛṣabho
   gambhīrodāragarjanah

   /yaṅ dag pa bdag med de bzőṅ ṇid/
   /yaṅ dag mtha’ ste yi ge med/
   /stoṅ ṇid smra ba’i khyu mchog ste/
   /zab ciṅ rgya che’i sgra sgrogs pa/

   True nonself that is thusness, true limit,
   and without syllables; leader of bulls who
   tells voidness, whose roaring is deep and
   far-spread.

   “True” (bhiita): Narendrakirti (75-4-7), not mistaken (manor ba), not deceptive (mi slu ba). “Nonself”: Narendrakirti (75-5-1), free of dharma and pudgala self, defined as “thusness,” “true limit,” inconceivable realm (acinṣya-dhiitu), dharmātita, and so on. “Without syllables”: Narendrakirti (75-5-2), not in the range of logicians. “Leader of bulls who tells voidness”: Narendrakirti (75-5-4), who tells the “thusness” and so on (as in the first line of the verse). “Deep”: Smṛti (48-2-1), voidness. “Far-spread”: Narendrakirti (75-5), by way of many means (upāya) and the great means.

[2] dharmāśaṅkhḥo mahāsabdo dharmagaṇḍi
   mahāraṇah/
   apratiṣṭhitanirvāṇo
   daśādīgdharmandundubhiḥ

   /chos kyi duṅ ste sgra chen ldan/
   /chos kyi gāṇḍi sgra bo che/
   /mi gnas mya ‘nan ’das pa po/
   /phyogs bcu’i chos kyi rña bo che/

   Whose conch shell of Dharma has a loud
   sound, whose gong of Dharma rings, who
   is in the nirvāṇa of no fixed abode,
   whose large drum of the Dharma (is heard) in the
   ten directions.

   “Conch shell of Dharma”: Smṛti (48-2-3), the acts of the Buddha, starting with the three gazes (gzigs pa gsum) in the Tusiita (heaven),
   and descent into the womb of Queen Māyā. “Gong of Dharma”: Smṛti (48-2-5), after the Buddha had defeated the four Māras and
   attained enlightenment, but was reluctant to teach, Brahmā offered him a golden wheel with a thousand spokes, Indra offered him a
   divine umbrella; and upon the Buddha’s proceeding to Varanāsī, Brahmā rang the gong of the Dharma to assemble the first retinue
   (= the fortunate band of five). “Nirvāṇa of no fixed abode”: Narendrakirti (75-5-6), not staying in either samsāra or nirvāṇa, i.e., with
   the body of knowledge (jñānadeha).

[3] arūpo rūpavān agryo nānārūpo
   manomayah/
   sarvarūpavabhāsāsir
   aśeṣapratibimbadhṛk

   /gzugs med gzugs bzaṅ dam pa ste/
   /sna tshogs gzugs can yid las skyes/
   /gzugs rnams thams cad snaṅ ba’i dpal/
   /gzugs brñan ma lus ’chaṅ ba po/

   Formless, of lovely form, and foremost;
   multiformal and made of mind, glorious
   appearance of all forms, bearing no end of
   reflected images.

   “Formless”: Smṛti (48-2-8), the Dharmakāya. “Lovely form”: Smṛti (48-2-8), the Sambhogakāya. “Foremost”: Smṛti (48-2-8),
   Svābhāvikakāya. “Multiform”: Smṛti (48-3-1), the Nirmānakāya. “Made of mind”: Smṛti (48-3-1), the Vipaśakāya. “Glorious
   appearance of all forms”: Smṛti (48-3-2), appearances in the four sections (of the basic Tantra, the Tattvasaṁgraha). “Reflected
images"': Narendrakīrti (76-1-4), nonsubstantial, like reflected images in the water. “All forms”': Narendrakīrti (76-1-5), forms are of three kinds, like rainbows, like lotuses, like those arising from maturation.

[4] apradhrṣyo maheśākhyas
tridhātukamaheśvarah/
samucchitāryamārgaṃ ghaṃ dharmaṃ
mahodayaḥ///
tshugs pa med chen che bar grags/
khams gsum dbaṅ phyug chen po ste/
'phags lam śiṅ tu mtho la gnas/
'arı ba chen po chos kyi tog///
Not susceptible of harm and celebrated for greatness, great lord of the three realms, abiding in the elevated path of nobles, the Dharma banner spread far.

“Not susceptible of harm”: Narendrakīrti (76-1-6), i.e., by the four elements, since he has a rainbowlike consciousness. “Celebrated for greatness”: Smṛti (48-3-4), i.e., for greatness of merit collection. “Path”: Smṛti (48-3-5), the eightfold path. “Nobles”: Smṛti (48-3-5), who teach and see all the path.

[5] trailokyaikukumārāṅgah sthaviro vṛddhaḥ
prajāpatiḥ/
dvātrimsallakṣaṇadharah kāntas
trailokyasundarāḥ///
jig rten gsum na gzon lus gcig/
gnas brtan rgyan po skye rgu'i bdag/
sum cu rtsa gnis mtshan 'chan ba/
'gug 'jig rten gsum na mdses///
Whose body of youth is unique in the three worlds; elder, old man, lord of creatures; handsome and (most) lovely in the three worlds.

“Three worlds”: Narendrakīrti (76-2-2), of desire, form, and formless. “Body of youth unique”: Narendrakīrti (76-2-2), while performing the aim of beings dwelling in those (three worlds) is unsullied by their faults. Narendrakīrti (76-2-3), or in the profound sense, the three worlds are joy (ānanda), super-joy (paramānanda), absent-joy (vīramānanda); and body of youth unique is together-born joy (sahajānanda). [This explanation in terms of the ānanda-s brings in Anuttarayoga-tantra vocabulary.] “Elder, old man”: Narendrakīrti (76-2-4), because from time immemorial he is self-created. “Lord of creatures”: Narendrakīrti (76-2-4), performs the aim of all that is born. “Thirty-two characteristics”: Narendrakīrti (76-2-5), and the eighty minor marks of the Buddha.

[6] lokajñānagnunācāryo lokācāryo viśāradāḥ/
nāthas trātā trilokākātaḥ sāraṇāṁ täyī
niruttarah///
jig rten 'ses legs slob dpon te/
jig rten slob dpon 'jigs pa med/
mgon skyabs 'jig rten yid gcugs pa/
skyabs daṅ skyob pa bla na med///
Excellent instructor of wisdom to the world, confident instructor to the world; nātha, savior, adept of the three worlds; the refuge and protector without superior.

“The refuge and protector without superior”: Narendrakīrti (76-3-5), i.e., is the nature of the Three Jewels [the Buddha, Dharma, and Saṅgha, in which the Buddhists take refuge.]
Chanting the Names of Mañjuśrī

[7] gaganābhogasambhogah
    sarvajñānānasāgarah/
    avidyāndakośasambhettā
    bhavapañjaradānaṇah//

/enam mkha’i mtha’i la loṅs spyod pa/
/thams cad mkhyen pa’i ye śes mtsho/
/ma rig sgo na’i ssub ’byed pa/
/srid pa’i dra ba ’joms pa po//

Enjoyment from the curve of the sky, wisdom-ocean of omniscience; who bursts the eggshell of nescience, destroys the net of phenomenal life.

“Enjoyment”: Narendrakirti (76-4-5), assistance to the sentient beings by the two formal bodies [i.e., Sambhogakāya and Nirmānakāya]. “Sky”: Narendrakirti (76-4-5), the Dharmakāya. “Wisdom-ocean of omniscience”: Narendrakirti (76-4-5,6), “ocean” is a source of jewels, likewise omniscience is derived from the guru; “wisdom of omniscience” is the three bodies; “ocean” also stands for Ratnasambhava, since he is in charge of “initiation” (or, sprinkling, abhiṣeka). “Bursts the eggshell”: Narendrakirti (76-4-7 to -5-3), the personal aggregates (skandha), realms (dhiitu), and sense-bases (āyatana) are within an “eggshell” in that nescience (avidyā) hides or encloses the five wisdoms (jñāna); the five wisdom (vidyā) initiations in the Tantras are a means (upāya) of empowering (adhisthāna) the personal aggregates, etc., while the three higher initiations (dban gsum) are a means of breaking the “eggshell.” “Net of phenomenal life”: Narendrakirti (76-5-3), samsāra along with its defilement (kleśa).

[8] śamītāsēnasamkleśaḥ
    samsārāṇavapāragaḥ/
    jñānābhisekamakutaḥ
    sanyaksambuddhāḥsūnaṇāḥ//

/ñon moṅs ma lus ė byed pa/
/’khor ba’i rgya mtsho’i pha rol son/
/ye śes dbar bsksur cod pan can/
/rdsogs pa’i saṅs rgyas rgyan du thogs//

Laid to rest every bit of defilement, gone to the other side of the ocean of samsāra, on the crown the gnosic initiation and decorated with the complete Buddhas.

“Gnosis initiation”: Narendrakirti (76-5-6), initiated with the substances of the five (Buddha) families that are the nature of the five wisdoms. “On the crown”: Narendrakirti (76-5-7), sealed with the five families, i.e., decorated with the Buddhas.

[9] triduhkhaduhkhaśamanas tryanto ’nantas
    trimuktīrghaḥ/
    sarvāvaraṇamimukta ākāśasamatām gataḥ//

/sdug bsñal gsum gyi sdug bsñal ėi/
/sum sel mtha’ yas grol gsum thob/
/sgrīb pa kun las nges par grol/
/mkha’ ltar mṅam pa ėi la gnas//

Laid to rest the suffering of three miseries, ended the three and has reached the endless triple liberation, liberated from all hindrances has attained the sameness like the sky.

“Laid to rest …”: Candrabhadrakirti (9-2-4), laid to rest the suffering of motivational misery (samskāra-duḥkhātā), change misery (parināma-duḥkhātā), and pain misery (duḥkha-duḥkhātā), ended the obscuration of the three realms, has reached the liberations of three vehicles (yāna), as [the Bodhisattva] Maitreya, who holds the tree of golden bark (nāga-vṛkṣa). And as [the Bodhisattva] Mañjuśrī holds the sword that liberates from all hindrances and holds the book (poti) of sameness like the sky.
Having transcended all defilement and dirt, comprehends the three times and the timeless; the great leader of all sentient beings who is the crest of meritorious crests.

“Having transcended . . .”: Candrabhadraṅkirti (g-9-6), as [the Bodhisattva] Gandhahasti, holds the conch that has transcended all the hindrance of defilement and holds the water that comprehends the conventional three times and the absolute timeless. And as [the Bodhisattva] Jñānaketu, holds a crest along with flower garland among meritorious crests as leader in wisdom among sentient beings.

Liberated from all bodies dwells in the sky-path, the pervading lord who bears the great wish-granting gem, having the best of all jewels.

“Liberated from . . .”: Candrabhadraṅkirti (g-9-8), liberated from all defiled bodies, as [the Bodhisattva] Bhadrāpāla, holds in hand the treasure chest that dwells in the sky-path. And, bearing the wish-granting gem, as [the Bodhisattva] Sāgaramati, bestows a chest of jewels by pervading all sentient beings. “All bodies”: Smṛti (49-2-5), there is the body of dharmā, i.e., divine body produced from the ten virtues; the precious body like wealth, i.e., body of man produced from giving; the body of desire, i.e., animal; fearful body, i.e., hungry ghost (preta) as well as hell-being. Narendrakirti (77-2-4), there are three, body of karma, body of maturation (vipāka), body of habit-energy (vāsana). Working them over by the three initiations (dhangsum), one gains the “body of knowledge” and dwells in the sky-path.

Great flowering wish-granting tree, best of great auspicious flasks (bhadraṅkalaśa), agent of performing the aim of all sentient beings, with parental affection for sentient beings when seeking their benefit.

“Great . . .”: Candrabhadraṅkirti (g-9-3-1), as [the Bodhisattva] Akṣayamati, holds a wish-granting tree and an auspicious flask. And, as [the Bodhisattva] Pratibhānakūṭa, is a spiritual guide (kalyāṇamitra) to the sentient beings, and uses discrimination [for the purpose], holding the lotus of performing the benefit of all sentient beings and holding the book that is beneficial.
Knowing good and evil, knowing the time, knowing the pledge, pervading lord with the pledge; knowing the faculties of sentient beings, knowing the occasion, skilled in the three liberations.

"Knowing ...": Candrabhadradhārī (9-3-2), as [the Bodhisattva] Mahāsthāmaprāpta, knowing good and evil in the cause and result of karma, knowing the right time for taming the sentient beings, knowing the pledge to not turn back, [accordingly] holds in hand the sword (ral gri), with the pledge. And, as [the Bodhisattva] Sarvāpāyañjaha, knowing the three times ("the occasion"), recognizing the superior and inferior faculties of sentient beings to be tamed, skilled in the liberations by way of three vehicles, holds a banner.

Having merit one knows merit and knows the value; now esteemed source of the auspicious; auspicious bringer of all the auspicious, whose good fortune of renown is celebrated and good.

"Having merit ...": Candrabhadradhārī (9-3-4), as [the Bodhisattva] Sarvaśokatamonirghatamati, himself having merit, knowing the merit of others, and knowing the value of freedom from sorrow, holds in hand a śrīvaṭsa, the source of the auspicious. And, as [the Bodhisattva] Jālini-prabha, holds in hand a palace (g'yu'n drun 'khyil pa), auspicious bringer of all the auspicious, the auspiciousness of the two complete collections [of merit and knowledge] renowned for benefit to the sentient beings, celebrated and good for elimination of the two hindrances [of defilement and the knowable].

Having great confidence, reveals joy; the great joy and great revelry; plenitude as honor and devotion; glory as delight and the lord of fame.

"Having great ...": Candrabhadradhārī (9-3-6), as [the Bodhisattva] Candraprabha, having great confidence because not retreating, reveals joy because gladdening the sentient beings; has the great revelry of an umbrella marked with a moon. And, as [the Bodhisattva] Amitaprabha, having the fierce light of honor and devotion to discrimination, stands on the delightful lotus, holding the sword of glory as lord of fame.
Having the best, one gives the best and is the chief; now the best refuge worthy of refuge; excels as enemy of the great dangers, remover of every last danger.

Candrakirti (g-3-8), as [the Bodhisattva] Gaganagañja, the chief one and best of refuges, holds in hand an excellent jewel chest having the best treasure of the sky. And, as [the Bodhisattva] Sarvanivaravarsahabhaya, holds in hand a superb viśva-vajra, which protects as the enemy of the eight great dangers, as well as a sword, which removes every last danger.

Narendrakirti (77-5-4), the great dangers are the four streams, the four Maras, the three bad destinies (gati), the imagination that posits duality; and every last danger is the eight dangers. Smṛti (49-5-4), apparently agreeing with Narendrakirti about “every last danger” gives eight: lions, elephants, fire, snakes, thieves (rkun), robbers (chom pa), weapons, falling weights (lici 'bab pa); and for “great dangers,” illness, death, etc.

Whose braided hair has a hair-cord along with matted hair; who has curly hair, the Muñja-grass cord, along with a diadem; who has five faces, five braids, and flowers on five knotted locks.

The shaved-head one displaying great austerity, in the pure life as best of ascetics; with great mortification at the culmination of mortification, Gautama, foremost snātaka.
Knowing Brahmā, one is a Brahmin and Brahmā, has attained the Brahmanirvāṇa; whose body of liberation has deliverance and release; the deliverance which is calm and the sàntatā.

"Brahmā": Smṛti (50-3-4), a god of the first dhyāna (bsam gtan daṅ po'i lha) [of course, the first dhyāna heaven of the riṣha-loka, when described in terms of its deity inhabitants]. "Brahmanirvāṇa": Candrabhadra{kirti (g-4-6), has attained the mirrorlike (wisdom) of the path of learning (samskāra-mārga) (slob pa'i lam me lon lla bu thob pa). "Deliverance and release": Narendrakīrti (78-2-1), "deliverance" from imagination (rtog pa), "release" from bondage (bcins pa). "Deliverance which is calm": Narendrakīrti (78-2-2), the śrāvaka's body free of clinging; also, not abiding in saṃsāra. "The sàntatā": Narendrakīrti (78-2-2), Vajradhara's body attended with clinging; also, not abiding in nirvāṇa.

There is the nirvāṇa as extinction and peace; better is the nearness to escape; there is the culmination of pleasure, pain, and of dispelling; nonattachment is the termination of body.

"Better is the nearness to escape": Narendrakīrti (78-2-2), the nirvāṇa of no fixed abode (apratīṣṭhitanirvāṇa). "Pleasure, pain, and dispelling": Narendrakīrti (78-2-2), "pleasure" is joy (ananda) and super-joy (paramānanda) because these are pleasure; "pain" is absent-joy (viramānanda) because in desire [world]; "dispelling" is of wayward reflection (log pa rtogs pa sel ba); "culmination" is together-born joy (sahajānanda) because this is said to be the best culmination. "Nonattachment": Narendrakīrti (78-2-2), the śrāvaka's nirvāṇa [i.e., as extinction and peace], which transcends "absent-joy" (viramānanda) [i.e., as termination of body].

Unsubdued, unexampled, unmanifest, not an appearance, without "consonants"; unchanging, going everywhere, the pervader; subtle, not a seed, fluxless.

"Unsubdued": Narendrakīrti (78-2-7 to 78-3-4), "Unsubdued" by the three joys; "unexampled", e.g., saying "like the stars, like the moon"; "unmanifest" to sense organs; "not an appearance" because not an object; "without consonants" because not dependent on other consonants; "unchanging" i.e., eternal, for, if impermanent, it would not be the Buddha's wisdom (jñāna); "going everywhere" because without directional parts; "the pervader" because incorporeal like space; "subtle" means difficult to comprehend; "fluxless" means it is neither object nor nonobject because it does not circle about in phenomenal life; "not a seed" means free from fluxional seeds because it has no difference of cause and effect.
[22] arajo virajo vimalo vântadoso nirâmayaḥ
suprabuddho vibuddhâtma sarvajñâḥ
sarvavitparâḥ //

/ rdul med rdul bral dri ma med/
/ ūs pa śaṇś pa skyon ma pa/
/ sīn tu sad pa sad pa’i bdag/
/ kun śes kun ríg dam pa’o //

Without impurity, one lacks impurity and is immaculate; having ended faults, is without shortcoming; wide awake, has fully awakened nature; omniscient, is best at all-knowing.

"Without impurity": Narendrakīrti (78-3-4), "one lacks the impurity" of the three joys; and "is immaculate"—together-born (sahaja); "is without shortcoming" of the together-born; when "wide awake" as though awakening from sleep, one has "fully awakened nature," is a Buddha; "all-knowing" means knows all of samsâra and nirvâna in nontwo manner.

[23] vijñânadharmaṭâti jñânam
advayarûpadhṛk/
nirvikalpo nirâbhogas
tryadhvasaṃbuddhakâryakṛt //

/ rnam par śes pa’i chos niid ’das/
/ ye śes ġnīs med tshul ’chaṅ ba/
/ rnam par rtog med lhun gyis grub/
/ dus gsum saṅs rgyas las byed pa //

Having transcended the nature of perception, knowledge maintains a nontwo nature; without constructive thought and without effort, performs the Buddha deeds in the three times.

"Having transcended ...": Narendrakīrti (78-3-6), "nature of perception" is to take perception and perceivable as two; transcending this, knowledge (or, wisdom) takes those two as not-two. Smṛti (51-1-4), Mañjuśrī performs all the Buddha deeds of the Buddhas of the three times, Dipamkara, etc.

[24] anâdinidhano buddha ādibuddho
niranvayaḥ/
jñânaikacakṣur amalo jñânamûrtis
tathâgataḥ //

/ saṅs rgyas thog ma tha ma med/
/ daṅ po’i saṅs rgyas rgyu med pa/
/ ye śes mig gcig dri ma med/
/ ye śes lus can de bzin ġsegs //

Buddha without beginning or end, the primordial Buddha without preceding cause; the unstained single eye of knowledge; Tathāgata embodiment of knowledge.

"Single eye of knowledge": Narendrakīrti (78-4-5), "knowledge" means insight-wisdom (prajñâ-jñâna); the expression "unstained single eye" is used because it is like an eye.

[25] vāgīśvaro mahâvâdī vādirâd
vâdipumgavah/
vadaṭāṃ varo varîṣṭho vâdisimho
’parâjitâḥ //

/ tshig gi dbaṅ phyug smra ba che/
/ smra ba’i skyes mchog smra ba’i rgyal/
/ smra ba’i dam pa mchog gi gnas/
/ smra ba’i sen ge tshugs pa med //

The great speaker as Lord of Speech, exemplary person of speech as king of speech; excellent and outstanding among speakers, the invincible lion of speech.

"Lord of Speech": Narendrakīrti (78-4-8), Amitâbha.
samantadarśī prāmodyas tejomāli
sudarśanah/
śrīvatsaḥ suprabho diptir
bhābhāsvarakaradyutih

kun tu lta ba mchog tu dga’/
gzi brjed phren ba lta na sdug/
’od bza’n ’bar ba dpal gyi be’u/
lag na ’od ’bar sna’n ba po

The prāmodya seeing all around; the sudarśana with a fiery garland; the blaze that is śrīvatsa with goodly light; the hand shining with a blazing light.

“This prāmodya ...” [My paper, “The Mathura Set of Aśṭamaṅgala in Early and Later Times,” scheduled to appear in the Mathura Seminar Proceedings, has discussed this verse, showing it to have Vaiṣṇava-coloring, hence troubling to Buddhist commentators. The intention appears to be an identification of Mañjuśrī with Viṣṇu in the meaning of the “unconquerable preserver,” holding the Sudarśana wheel, and having the śrīvatsa symbol in the heart (as mentioned especially in Śrīrājī’s commentary, 51-2-4.).]

mahābhīṣāgvarāḥ śrēṣṭhaḥ sālayahartā
niruttaraḥ/
asēṣabhāṣaiṣayataruh
kleśavyādhimahāripuh

sman pa che mchog gtsob bo ste/
zug rīnu ’byin pa bla na med/
sman rnam ma lus ljon pa’i śīn/
ñoṅ moṅs nad kyi dgra che ba

Leader as best of great healers, supreme extractor of thorns; paradise tree with every single medicinal herb, great enemy of defilement-sickness.

“Leader as best ...” Śrīrāj (51-2-7), the stage of generation (utpatikrama) extracts the thorn of defilement; the stage of completion (sampannakrama) extracts the thorn of the knowable.

trailokyaṭilakah kāntaḥ śrīmām
naksatramandalāh/
daśadigvyomaparyanto
dharmaḥvajamahocchrayaḥ

/sdug gu ’jig rten gsum gyi mchog/
/dpal ldan rgyu skar dkyil ’khor can/
/phyogs bcu nam mkha’i mthar thug par/
/chos kyi rgyal mtshan legs par ’dsugs

Lovely preeminent mark of the three worlds, whose circle of asterisms is glorious, whose Dharma-banner is well raised throughout the ten directions of space.

“Lovely preeminent mark ...”: Śrīrāj (51-3-1), commenting on “glorious circle of asterisms” mentions the terms āyur-jñāna (tshe daṅ ye sē). [This implicates the Buddha Amitāyus; notice that the Bodhisattva Mañjuśrī is the interlocutor in the Aparimitāyurjñāna-Mahāyāna-sūtram (cf. edition by Max Walleser, Heidelberg, 1916.)] Narendrakīrtī (79-1-6), “preeminent mark” (tilaka) stands for the means that makes understood nontwo. “Dharma-banner” stands for knowledge (ye sē), and the ten directions, for the sense objects and sense organs.

jagacchatraikavipulo maitṛī
karunāmaṇḍalāh/
padmaṭeśvarāḥ śrīmām ratnaçhatro
mahāvibhuh

/’gro na gdugs gcig yāns pa ste/
/byams daṅ śiniṅ rje’i dkyil ’khor can/
/dpal ldan padma gar gyi bdag/
/khyab bdag chen po rin chen gdugs

The sole great umbrella in the world, having the circle of love and compassion; glorious lotus lord of dance, great pervading lord with jewel umbrella.
“Sole great umbrella”: Narendrakirti (79-2-1), protects against the hot sun [i.e., ascetic’s umbrella]. “Jewel umbrella”: Smṛti (51-3-5), is a pledge to protect everyone (dam tshig tu gyur pa thams cad skyob pa) [i.e., royal umbrella]. “Glorious lotus lord of dance”: [this is a form of Avalokiteśvara according to B. Bhattacharyya, *The Indian Buddhist Iconography* (1958 edition, pp. 133f.), but here it means Amitābha-Mañjuśrī].

[30] sarvabuddhamahārāja
sarvabuddhātmabhāvavādhrk/

sarvabuddhamahāyogah
sarvabuddhaikāśāsanāḥ

/ saṁs rgyas kun gyi rgyal po che/
/ saṁs rgyas kun gyi sku ’chaṅ ba/
/ saṁs rgyas kun gyi rnal ’byor che/
/ saṁs rgyas kun gyi bstan pa gcig/

Great king of all Buddhas, maintaining the embodiment of all Buddhas; great yoga of all Buddhas, the sole instruction of all Buddhas.

“Maintaining the embodiment of all Buddhas”: Smṛti (51-3-6), the voidness (*śūnyatā*) of all dharmas. “The sole instruction of all Buddhas”: Smṛti (51-3-8), while three vehicles are taught, the sole instruction is the nontwo great vehicle.

[31] vajraratnābhiṣekaśrīḥ
sarvaratnadhipadvarab/
sarvalokdvarapatib
sarvavajradharadhipab

/ rdo rje rin chen dbaṅ bskur dpal/
/ rin chen kun bdag dbaṅ phyug ste/
/ ’jig rten dbaṅ phyug kun gyi bdag/
/ rdo rje ’chaṅ ba kun gyi rje/

The glory of the diamond-jewel initiation, lord of all jewel masters; the master of all the world-lords, master of all vajradhara-s.

“Diamond-jewel initiation”: Narendrakirti (79-3-1), indicates that these are initiations of the flask (*bum pa*), usually five in number: the water initiation, diadem initiation diamond initiation, bell initiation, and name initiation. Smṛti (51-4-1), “the diamond-jewel ...” refers to Akṣobhya; “lord of all jewel masters,” Ratnasambhava; “master of all world-lords,” Amitābha; “master of all vajradhara-s,” Amoghasiddhi.

[32] sarvabuddhamahācittāḥ
sarvabuddhamanogatib
sarvabuddhasarasvatī//

/ saṁs rgyas kun gyi thugs che ba/
/ saṁs rgyas kun gyi thugs la gnas/
/ saṁs rgyas kun gyi sku che ba/
/ saṁs rgyas kun gyi gsun yaṅ yin/

Who has the great mind of all Buddhas, dwelling in the heart-mind of all Buddhas; who has the great Body of all Buddhas and has the divine Speech of all Buddhas.

“Who has ...”: Narendrakirti (79-3-8), who has the three secrets—of Body, Speech, and Mind—of all the Buddhas.

[33] vajrasūryo mahāloko vajrenduvimala-
prabhaḥ
virāgādimaḥārāgo viśvavarno
jvalaprabhāḥ//

/ rdo rje ṇi ma snaṅ ba che/
/ rdo rje zla ba dri med ’od/
/ chags bral daṅ po chags pa che/
/ kha dog sna tshugs ’bar ba’i ’od/

The diamond sun with great light; the diamond moon with pure light; the great passion beginning with dispassion; the blazing light with variegated color.
“Diamond sun,” “diamond moon”: Narendrakirti (79-4-4), affiliated natures to “diamond sun” are red color, arousal of pain, blood which is hot to the touch; affiliated natures to “diamond moon” are white color, arousal of pleasure, the bodhicitta which is cool. “The great passion beginning with dispassion”: Candrabhadra (10-3-1), “dispassion” in nirvāṇa, “great passion” in samsāra; [Manjuśrī] does not stay in either one. “The blazing light with variegated color”: Śrī (51-5-2), refers to the body of Vajrasattva, which displays a blazing five-colored light.

Having diamond leg posture of complete Buddha, maintaining the rehearsal Dharma of the Buddhas; glorious arising of the lotuslike Buddha, maintaining the treasury of omniscient knowledge.

“Diamond leg posture”: Śrī (51-5-3), showing the Māras cannot harm the complete Buddha. “Rehearsal Dharma”: Śrī (51-5-4), these names [of Mañjuśrī]. “Lotuslike Buddha”: Śrī (51-5-4), born like the lotus, i.e., free of [environmental] faults.

The King wearing the diverse illusion, the great one wearing the Buddha’s magic charm; has a great sword sharp as a diamond, the pure supreme syllable.

Whose great vehicle destroys suffering, with the adamantine Dharma as the great weapon; Jinajik with profundity of vajra, diamond intellect knowing according to the meaning.

“Adamantine Dharma”: Narendrakirti (80-2-4), “Dharma” is the enjoyment-wheel (loṇs spyod kyi ’khor lo). “Jinajik”: [Tibetan takes it as “conquers by the conqueror” (rgyal ba’ ’byin). Narendrakirti (80-2-5), seizes by the conqueror; the conqueror is great bliss (mahāsukha) (rgyal ba’ ’byin pa ste/rgyal ba ni ’byed pa chen po’o). “With profundity of vajra”: Śrī (51-5-7), a symbol for cutting out the defilement. “Pure supreme syllable”: Narendrakirti (80-2-2), A is the supreme syllable.

“Adorned with the diverse illusion”: Candrabhadra (10-3-4), adopts all forms [necessary] for taming the living beings. “Magic charm”: Śrī (51-5-6), a dhāraṇī [in fact, a viṣṇu is the female kind of mantra]. “Great sword”: Śrī (51-5-7), a symbol for cutting out the defilement. “Pure supreme syllable”: Narendrakirti (80-2-4), “Dharma” is the enjoyment-wheel (loṇs spyod kyi ’khor lo). “Jinajik”: [Tibetan takes it as “conquers by the conqueror” (rgyal ba’ ’byin). Narendrakirti (80-2-5), seizes by the conqueror; the conqueror is great bliss (mahāsukha) (rgyal ba’ ’byin pa ste/rgyal ba ni ’byed pa chen po’o). “With profundity of vajra”: Śrī (51-5-7), a symbol for cutting out the defilement. “Pure supreme syllable”: Narendrakirti (80-2-2), A is the supreme syllable.
Fulfilled all the perfections, adorned with all the stages; the nonself of pure dharmas, right knowledge and the heart-light of the moon.

"Adorned": Narendrakirti (8o-2-8), his own body is adorned with the stages. "Pure dharmas": Smṛti (52-1-5), as though not appearing (mi snan ba dañ dra ba). "Heart-light of the moon": Smṛti (52-1-5), moon in the heart of the knowledge-being (jñāna-sattva). "Right knowledge and the heart-light of the moon": Narendrakirti (8o-3-2), "right knowledge" is the supreme (paramārtha) bodhicitta; moonlight is the conventional (sārūrya) bodhicitta.

Energetically applied in the illusion net, the supreme master of all the Tantras; has the complete diamond seat, maintains every gnosis body.

Samantabhadra the good mind, Kṣitigarbha supporting the living beings; great embryo of all the Buddhas, maintaining the variegated manifestation circle.

Best self-presence of all presences, maintaining the self-presence of all presences; having the diverse aims of the nonproduction dharma, maintains the self-presence of all dharmas.
“Having the diverse aims”: Smṛti (52-2-6), conventionally he performs the aims of others in diverse ways, while in the absolute sense the dharma are a nonproduction.

Who has the great insight that in a single moment holds the understanding of all natures (dharma); who has the realization of all natures, the ultimate Muni, the best intelligence.

“Ultimate Muni”: Narendrakirti (80-5-1), also called Buddha, Bhagavat, Sugata, and Jina.

Who is unswayed with a very serene nature, holding the enlightenment of the right complete Buddha; with direct perception of all the Buddhas; his flame of wisdom and (then) the exceedingly Clear Light.

“Unswayed”: Smṛti (52-3-1), unswayed by fading (of a thought) or excitement. “Flame of wisdom”: Narendrakirti (80-5-4, 5), which burns up all the defilement. “Clear Light”: Smṛti (52-3-3), emits light that illuminates the three worlds.

Forty-two gāthā on Discriminative Wisdom.
CHAPTER IX. SAMENESS WISDOM

[1] īṣṭārthasādhakāḥ paraḥ
sārvāpāyavisūdhaḥ
sarvasattvottamā nāthaḥ
sarvasattvāppraṇāmocakāḥ

/’dod pa’i don sgrub dam pa ste/
/nan soñ thams cad rnam sbyoṅ ba/
/mgon po sems can kun gyi mchog/
/sems can thams cad rab groł byed/

Best evoker of the desired aim who purifies all the evil destiny; the nātha best of all beings who liberates all sentient beings.

“Desired aim”: Narendrakīrti (80-5-6), two—purification of evil destiny and getting liberated.

[2] kleśasamgrāmāśūraikāḥ
ajñānaripudarpahā/
ḥīḥ śṛṅgāradharaḥ śṛṁām
vīrabīhbhatsarūpadhṛk//

/ñon moṅs g’yul du gcig dpa’ ba/
/mi ses dgra yi dregs pa ’joms/
/blo ldan sgeg ’chāṅ dpal dān ldan/
/dpa’ bo mi sdug gzugs ’chāṅ ba//

Unique hero for destruction of defilement, who destroys the pride of the ignorance-enemy; his intelligence the glorious wearing of the “erotic,” who maintains a body “heroic” and “disgusting.”

“Erotic ...”: [the “erotic,” “heroic,” and “disgusting” are the first three of the standard list of nine sentiments of dramatic art, and so the remaining ones are implied: the “furious,” “humorous,” “frightful,” “compassionate,” “wonderful,” and “tranquil”; for two Anuttarayogatantra-type comments on each of the eleven, cf. A. Wayman, Yoga of the Guhyasamājatantra, p. 328; since the “erotic” intends a combination of male and female, it is of interest that the verse associates this with the intelligence (dhi) and so it is a subjective combination].

[3] bāhudvārāśatākṣepa(h)
padanikṣeṇaparāntanaḥ/
śṛṇmac catabhujābhogyo
gaganābhoganartanaḥ//

/lag pa’i dbyug pa brgya bskyod ciṅ/
/gom pa’i stabs kyi sgar byed pa/
/dpal ldan lag pa brgyas gan la
/nam mkha’ khyab par sgar byed pa//

Brandishing the hundred clubs of his arms, he dances with a thudding step; glorious one bending his hundred arms, dances through the curve of the sky.

“Dances ...”: [according to information in A. Wayman, Yoga of the Guhyasamājatantra, p. 326, this is Vajrasattva dancing; and this identification is implied in gāthā no. 1, above, with the words “best of all beings” (sarvasattvottama); and the title “nātha” shows that this is the Vajrasattva who heads the Karma family per Chapter III, above]. “Hundred”: Narendrakīrti (81-1-7), the hundred arms [with clubs] goes with the dancing to indicate the hundred types of dance (gar gyi rig brgya); and (81-2-2), the hundred arms (that he bends) indicate that the dance fills up or pervades the sky.
Standing upon the pithy spot of earth, he presses down with the sole of one foot; standing on a toenail width, he presses down up to the top of Brahma’s realm.

"Standing upon the pithy spot of earth . . .": NarendraKirti (81-2-2), this refers to the first lines drawn for the mandala (dkyil 'khor gyi thig 'bya'h). (Cf. Ferdinand D. Lessing, "The Eighteen Worthies Crossing the Sea," The Sino-Swedish Expedition, Publication 38 (Stockholm, 1954), p. 126; in the initial square, one draws the East-West Brahma Line, the North-South Brahma Line, the Fire-Wind Diagonal Line, and the Second Diagonal Line; the center is referred to as the "pithy spot of earth.")

Having as single meaning the meaning of nontwo natures (dharma), the supreme that is not fearful; his object-entity of forms with diverse representation, his stream of consciousness with the [bodhi-] Thought and vijnana-[seeds].

"Natures": NarendraKirti (81-3-2), these are the personal aggregates, the realms, and the sense bases. "Not fearful": NarendraKirti (81-3-4), lacking what is fearful, namely, defilement, etc. "Vijnana-[seeds]": NarendraKirti (81-3-7), which growing make the "stream of consciousness" (santati). "Thought": NarendraKirti (81-3-7), the Thought of Enlightenment with the five Wisdoms not-two.

His pleasure is in every single on-going object-entity; his pleasure in voidness is the best intelligence; having transcended the lusts of phenomenal life, his great pleasure is in the three worlds.

"Every single on-going object-entity": CandrabhadraKirti (11-1-4), this is the voidness (gate); "pleasure in voidness," this is the signless (gate); "transcended the lusts," this is the wishless (gate).
Pure white like a white cloud and well shining like the rays of the autumn moon; beautiful like the orb of the rising sun, with intense red shine of his nail.

"Pure white": Narendrakirti (81-4-3), this refers to the conventional bodhicitta; "rays of the autumn moon," "means (upāya)"-bodhicitta; "rising sun," "insight (prajñā)"-bodhicitta; "intense red shine of his nail," place where the bodhicitta is made to fall, gathered in the third (i.e., middle) channel (rtsa).

Whose sublime crest is tipped with sapphire, who wears on the top of his hair the great sapphire; having the glory of the great gem with clasp, is adorned with the Nirmāṇa (body) of the Buddha.

"Buddha": Narendrakirti (81-5-2), the Sambhogakāya. Candrabhadradhakirti (11-1-8) explains [differently] that it is a case of the Nirmāṇa displaying on head-crest the five Buddhas. Śrīmṛti (52-5-2) takes the verse as referring to the Knowledge Being, adorned with all the Buddhas.

Who sways a hundred world-realms with the vigorous tread of his feet of magical power; whose reality maintains the great mindfulness and governs the samādhi of the four mindfullnesses.

"Sways ...": Narendrakirti (81-5-6), this means the speediness on the path attended with craving; besides, there are four: (1) the feet of magical power attended with thought, i.e., with a fearless thought desiring to attain instantly the state of Vajradhara; (2) attended with striving, i.e., without laziness, desiring for oneself and others instantly the Buddha's wisdom; (3) attending with longing, i.e., the desire to comprehend instantly the reality; and (4) attended with analysis, i.e., to engage the guru's precepts free from doubt. "Great mindfulness": Narendrakirti (82-1-2), not forgetting the precepts; besides, the "four mindfullnesses," i.e., the four stations of mindfulness (smṛtyupāsāthāna): (1) station of mindfulness of body, the personal aggregates, etc. looked on as gods (lha rta ba); (2) station of mindfulness of feelings, looking on them as great pleasure (mahaśukha); (3) station of mindfulness of natures (dharma), regarding all dharmas as having a "single taste" (ekarasa), as nonproductions; and (4) station of mindfulness of consciousness (citta), mindful of consciousness as identical with the "great seal" (mahāmudrā).
Who has the flowery fragrance of the "enlightenment ancillaries," the ocean of Tathāgata virtues; knows the rules of the eightfold noble path, knows the path of the rightly completed Buddha.

"Enlightenment ancillaries": Narendrakirti (82-1-8), the standard seven bodhyaṅga; “Tathāgata virtues,” the goal, namely, the Buddha powers, confidences, etc. “Eightfold noble path”: Narendrakirti (82-2-5, 6) gives a tantric reinterpretation, (1) right views, yoga of one’s [presiding] deity; (2) right reflection, the reflection that reality is certain; (3) right speech, diamond muttering, etc.; (4) right mindfulness, mindful that the body is a god, etc. [as in notes to verse 9, above]; (5) right samādhi, having as meditative object the “together-born” (sahaja); (6) right occupation, performing the aim of sentient beings; (7) right effort, putting one’s effort in the Vajrayāna; and (8) right subsistence, subsisting on the “five fleshes or five ambrosias.” “Path of the Buddha”: Candrabhadraṅkirti (11-2-5), the gift of the Dharma.

Who is highly attached to all sentient beings and is unattached like the sky; who is attuned to the minds of all sentient beings and speeds according to the minds of all sentient beings.

Knowing the senses and objects of all sentient beings, he enchants the minds of all sentient beings; knowing the goal-reality of the five personal aggregates, he maintains the pure five aggregates.

“Attached ... and unattached”: Smṛti (53-1-1), “attached” conventionally to the aims of sentient beings, and “unattached” in the absolute sense because of voidness (śūnyatā). “Attuned to the minds”: Narendrakirti (82-3-7), there are two kinds of this, empowerment by the guru (bla ma’i byin rlob) and endeavor by the disciple (slob ma’i rtsol ba). “Speeds”: Smṛti (53-1-2), i.e., knows the make-up of the minds of all sentient beings.

“Knowing the senses”: Narendrakirti (82-4-2), knowing them as superior and inferior; “knowing the objects,” knowing what is an improper form [etc.]. “Enchants the minds”: Smṛti (53-1-3), enchants the minds of candidates, teaching them the Dharma in accordance with their [respective] potentialities. “Goal-reality of the five personal aggregates”: Narendrakirti (82-4-5), the five personal aggregates [form, feelings, etc.] correspond to the five wisdoms and to the five Sugatas (= Buddhas). However, Smṛti
(53-1-3, 4) gives the nontantric list of five pure aggregates (skandha), of morality (śīla), of samādhi, of insight (prajñā) [which three according to Abhidharma subsume the eightfold noble path], and the aggregate of liberation (vimukti-skandha), and the aggregate of knowledge and vision of liberation (vimukti-jñānadarśana-skandha).

[13] sarvaniryaṇaṅkaṭiṣṭhāḥ sarvaniryaṇakovidaḥ sarvaniryaṇamārgaṅgatāḥ sarvaniryaṇadeśakāḥ /

Who stays at the culmination of all deliverances and is skilled in all deliverances; who stays on the path of all deliverances and teaches all deliverances.

“Deliverances”: Smṛti (53-1-4), mundane and supramundane; “skilled,” skilled minutely in the deliverance of śrāvakas; “stays on the path,” on the path of pratyekabuddhas; “teaches all deliverances,” this means complete enlightenment.

[14] dvādaśāṅgabhavotkhaṭo dvādaśākāraśuddhadhrk/ catuḥsatyanayākāro "ṣṭajñānāvabodhadhrk//

Uprooting the life (bhava) of the twelvefold members, he maintains the pure twelve aspects; aspected by the rules of the four Truths, he maintains the awareness of the eight cognitions.

“The twelvefold members”: Candrabhadraṅkirti (11-3-5), the twelve members of dependent origination (pratītya-samutpāda) in their arising order attended with habit-energy (vāsa), the life of this he uproots; “pure twelve aspects,” the twelve members in their reversal, this he maintains. “Rules of the four Truths”: Narendrakirti (83-2-6), i.e., suffering is to be experienced, source [of suffering] is to be eliminated, cessation [of suffering] is the result to be directly realized, path [to the cessation] is the cause to be resorted to. Candrabhadraṅkirti (11-3-7) and Smṛti (53-1-7), the eight are the four Noble Truths and their conforming cognitions, e.g., Suffering as a Noble Truth constitutes a cognition (īṣ pa), and “is to be realized” is the conforming cognition (rjes su īṣ pa).

[15] dvādaśākārasatyaṛārthaḥ śoḍaśākāratattvavit/ viṃsatyaśākārasambodhir vibuddhaḥ sarvavitparāḥ//

Having the meaning of the Truths with twelve aspects and knowing the reality of the sixteen aspects; having the enlightenment of the twenty aspects and being the fully awakened one, the supreme omniscient one.

“Twelve aspects”: Smṛti (53-1-8), the three turnings of the wheel for each of the four Truths to total twelve; “sixteen aspects,” four aspects for each of the four Truths, thus for the first Truth the four, impermanence, pain, voidness, nonself. “Twenty aspects”:...
Smṛti (53-2-1, 2) denying the “twenty reifying views” (sakkāyadīthi in the Pāli language), namely four statements for each of the five personal aggregates (skandha); thus, form is not a self, self does not possess a form, form does not belong to self, the self is not in a form—which deny four of the reifying views.

[16] ameyabuddhanirmānakāyakoṣṭhipādānīdhi/ 
sarvakṣaṇābhisamayā/ 
sarvacittakṣaṇārthavit// 

/saṃs rgyas kun gyi sprul pa'i sku/ 
/bye ba dpag med 'gyed pa po/ 
/skad ci thams cad mno par rtogs/ 
/sems kyi skad ci don kun rig/ 

Who sends out uncountable myriads of Nirmānakāyas of the Buddhas; knowing all the momentary objects of the mind, realizes all the proper moments.

“Sends out”: Narendrakīrti (83-3-7), the Mother Prajñāpāramitā, who is the “messenger” (dūti) [sends out]. “Momentary objects”: Narendrakīrti (83-4-4), the natures (dharma) included in the personal aggregates (skandha), realms (dhātu), and sense bases (āyatana). “Proper moments”: Narendrakīrti (83-4-2), there are four: (1) the moment for imagining all the natures (dharma), (2) the moment for realizing the objects of sentient beings, (3) the moment for uncountable emissions, and (4) the moment for manifesting complete Buddhahood.

[17] nānāyānayopayaḥ/ 
jagadarthavibhāvakaḥ/ 
yānatritayanirvāyā.ekāyānaphale sthitah// 

/theg pa sna tshogs thabs tshul gyis/ 
/*'gro ba'i don la rtog pa po/ 
/theg pa gsum gyi ŋes 'byuṅ la/ 
/theg pa gcig gi 'bras bur gnas/ 

By means of the rules for the various vehicles, he constructs the aims of the world; having delivered the three vehicles, he stays in the one-vehicle fruit.

“Rules”: Smṛti (53-2-4), for the diverse vehicles of śrāvakas, etc., i.e., their paths; “having delivered,” by dint of discipline brought the śrāvakas, pratyekabuddhas, and bodhisattvas in their respective vehicles to their respective fruits. “One-vehicle fruit”: Smṛti (53-2-6), “one-vehicle” in the absolute sense, the Mahāyoga-vehicle, or incomparable Mantra-vehicle.

[18] kleśadhātuviśuddhātmā/ 
karmadhātuksayamkarah/ 
oghadhisamuttirṇo yogakāntāraniḥṣṭṛaḥ// 

/ṅon moṅs khams rnam dag pa'i bdag/ 
/las kyi khams rnam zad byed pa/ 
/chu bo rgya mtsho kun las brgal/ 
/sbyor ba'i dgon pa las byun ba/ 

Who having purified the realms of defilement, has made an end to the realms of karma; who having crossed over the ocean of floods, has emerged from the glade of praxis.

“Realms of defilement”: Narendrakīrti (83-5-6), the defilements (kleśa) and satellite defilements (upakleśa) of the three worlds; “realms of karma,” the three realms arisen from virtuous and nonvirtuous karma—their habit-energies (vāsanā) he makes an end to. “Floods”: Smṛti (53-2-7), there are four: of lust (kāma), of gestation (bhava), of [false] views (drṣṭi), and of nescience (avidyā). “Glade of praxis”: Candrabhadrakīrti (11-5-1), like the moon—the praxis of adversary (to defilements)—emerges from the glade, wherein living beings circle, so (emerges) the spirited youth (laṅ tsha bskyod pa) [i.e., Mañjuśrī] of wisdom (jñāna).
Putting a final end to defilement, satellite defilement, and associate defilement, along with habit-energy; through great compassion and the insight-means, he performs the aim of living beings without fail.

“Defilement ...”: Smṛti (53-3-1), the defilements (kleia) are six, the satellite defilements (upakleia) are twenty-four, the associate defilements (samkleia) are seven; he puts a final end to them along with their deep-seated (anusaya) habit-energy (vāsana). “Great compassion”: Narendrakṛtī (84-1-4), this is the causal phase and is the great compassion without a particular aim. “Insight-means”: Narendrakṛtī (84-1-5) [referring to Anuttarayogatantra], “insight” is the nontwo stage of completion; “means” is the collection of knowable merit and the cultivation of the stage of generation; “performs the aim without fail,” i.e., by that collection of merit yielding the two bodies (Sambhoga and Nirmāna), performs without fail.

Having eliminated the object for every idea, his object of perception creates cessation; having all sentient beings as his mind’s object, he dwells in the minds of all sentient beings.

Who has the minds of all sentient beings dwelling within (himself) and has realized sameness with their minds; who satisfies the minds of all sentient beings and gladdens all sentient beings.

“Gladdens all sentient beings”: Narendrakṛtī (84-2-5, 6), this is terminology for installing them in the Dharma and getting them to practice it.
Devoid of the delusions of theory-systems he has eliminated all delusion; his mind is free from doubt in three ways, and with all entities has the nature of three virtues.

"Three ways": Candrabhadra-kirti (12-1-1), pleasure, pain, and equanimity. "Three virtues": Candrabhadra-kirti (12-1-1), of Body, Speech, and Mind.

Who has the goal of the five personal aggregates in the three times, while detailing every proper moment; manifestly completely enlightened in a single moment, while maintaining the self-existence of all the Buddhas.

"Goal of the five aggregates": Narendra-kirti (84-3-6), from exchange (parivartti) of the five personal aggregates (skandha) there are the five Buddhas. "Three times": Narendra-kirti (84-3-1): (1) time of birth, which means the five enlightenments (bodhi), having such epithets as "who looks all around," "the self-originated one," "(like) the sun and moon," i.e., when born from a womb; (2) time of staying, which means acting directly for the sake of sentient beings; and (3) time of passing away, which means taking the lord and retinue as non two. "Proper moments": [see comment on verse 16, above]. "While maintaining the self-existence of all the Buddhas": the commentary 'Grel pa tshul gsum gsal ba byed pa'i sgron ma (PTT, Vol. 75, p. 86-1-2), dwells in the heart of the Buddhas of the three times, as the "knowledge-body Buddha."

Whose incorporeal body is the foremost body, "comprehender" at the apex of bodies; who exhibiting every kind of form is the "peak jewel," the great gem.

"Incorporeal body": Smrti (54-1-8), the body of the Dharmadhātu, not an ordinary body. "Comprehender": Smrti (54-2-1), who comprehends as the Dharmakāya, at the apex of bodies, emitting the formal Buddha bodies. "Great gem": Smrti (54-2-1), a term for one who has been initiated as Dharma-king of the three realms [i.e., on the Tenth Bodhisattva Stage]. "Peak jewel": Narendra-kirti (84-4-4), a name of (Buddha) Ratnasambhava.

Twenty-four gāthā on Sameness Wisdom.
CHAPTER X. PROCEDURE-OF-DUTY WISDOM

[1] sarvasambuddhabodhavyo buddhabodhir anuttarah/
anakṣaro mantrayonir mahāmantrakulatraya

To be realized by all the Buddhas is the incomparable enlightenment of the Buddha; there is the nonsyllable, the birthplace of mantras, the three great-mantra families.

"Non-syllable": Smṛti (54-2-6), because in the absolute sense there is no expression. "Three great-mantra families": Smṛti (54-2-6), Vairocana as Body, Aksobhya as Mind, and Amitābha as Speech.

[2] sarvanamantarāthjanako mahābindur anaksarah/
paṇcākṣaro mahāśūnyo binduśūnyah śaḍaksarah

Who generates the purposes of all mantras; the great bindu is nonsyllabled; great void is five-syllabled; the bindu-void is six-syllabled.

[Both Narendrakirti and Candrabhadraṅkirti change "six-syllabled" to "hundred-syllabled," as though the Sanskrit had read sātāksaraḥ (cf. Narendrakirti, 84-5-4: thig le sīon po yi ge bṛgya/ēz sa bya ba).] "Purposes of all mantras": Narendrakirti (84-5-1), namely, the two siddhis (occult successes) [usually, variously mundane and the supramundane Buddhahood]. "Great bindu is nonsyllabled": Padma dkar-po (Derge Tanjur, Rgyud, Pha, f. 199a-5ff.), nirvāṇa, the knowledge element (jñānadhatu), is inexpressible; "great void is five-syllabled," the throat, etc., pronounce the mantras of the space element, etc. (going with the five personal aggregates, skandhas), namely, (1) perception (vijnana) (the space element), “A” like a gri gug (short crooked sword) is in the middle; (2) above it is the motivations (samskāra), wind element, “A” like a dbyug gu (wand); (3) at the right, feelings (vedanā), the fire element, “A” like a tshag drag (intense cracking sound); (4) at the left, ideas (sambhāra), water element [“A”] like a thig le (water drop); (5) below, form (rūpa), earth element, “A” like a than giot (crooked beam); thus the five symbolize Vajrasattva as the Bham-syllable; “bindu-void is six syllabled,” knowledge element is added to the five elements, and the six, in six directions, are associated with the consonants in six classes; when the six are “unified” they are the E-syllable, Dharmadhātu; “great void five-syllabled” is called "semen" and "moon"; “bindu-void six-syllabled” is called “blood” and “sun.”

[3] sarvakāraṇirākāraḥ śoḍaśārdhārdhabinindudhrk/akah kalanāttitaś caturthadhyānākoṭidhrk

Having all images and lacking all, holding the bindu of sixteen halved twice; when without branches and beyond calculation, holding the pinnacle of the Fourth Dhyāna.

/rnam pa kun ldan rnam pa med/
.bcudrug phyed phyed thig le 'chan/
.yan lag med pa rtšis las 'das/
.bsam gtan bzi pa'i rtse mo 'chan//
"Having and lacking all images": Narendrakirti (84-5-6), having all in the conventional sense and lacking all in the absolute sense.

"Bindu divided": Narendrakirti (84-5-7), vajra and padma divided. The 'Grel pa tshul gsam ... p. 86-4-2 says, referring to both verses 2 and 3, that there is a sequence of bindu fractions or syllables in the order, five, six, eight, and sixteen. "Without branches and beyond calculation": Narendrakirti (84-5-8), this refers to "together-born joy" (sahajānanda); that "branches" are "elaboration" (prapāca, spros pa) and that "calculation" is the division yielding sixteen. "Pinnacle of the Fourth Dhyāna": [this should refer to Akanistha, at the top of the Realm of Form, where according to Mahāyāna the Buddha was fully enlightened]. Candrabhadrakirti (12-2-7) takes it in the Anuttarayoga-tantra sense of the four lights or four voids, namely [for lights], Light, Spread-of-Light, Culmination-of-Light, and the Clear Light, where the Fourth Dhyāna is equivalent to the Clear Light.

[4] sarvadhyanakalabhijñā
   samādhikulagotravit/
   samādhikāyākāyāgrāḥ
   sarvasambhogakāyārāḥ

Having supernormal cognition of all the dhyāna-branches and knowing the family and genus of samādhi-s; who has the best of bodies in the body arising from samādhi, the supremacy in the Sambhogakāya.

[5] nirmānākāyākāyāgrāḥ
   buddhanirmānānavāmśadhṛk/
   daśadīgvinirmāṇo yathāvaj
   jagadarthakahī

Who has the best of bodies in the Nirmānakāya, maintaining the lineage of Buddha-nirmaṇ; having the multifarious nirman in the ten directions, performing according to the aims of the living beings.

[6] devatidevo devendraḥ surendro
dānāvādhipah/
amarendraḥ suraguruḥ pramathāḥ
   pramathēśvarāḥ

God of gods, Indra of the gods; master of the gods, master of the demigods; master of the immortals, guru of the gods; destroyer, lord of destroyers.

"God of gods": Candrabhadrakirti (12-3-5), Brahmā. "Indra of the gods": Candrabhadrakirti (12-3-4), Śakra (name of Indra). "Master of the gods": Candragomin (79-1-3), Visnu (khyab 'jug). "Master of the demigods": Candragomin (79-1-3), Rāhula. "Master of the immortals": [no information]. "Guru of the gods": Candragomin (79-1-4), the planet Jupiter. "Destroyer": Candragomin (79-1-4), leader of the asuras, named Vemaictra; or, King of the rakṣasa-s, named Rāvana, with ten heads. "Lord of destroyers": Candragomin (79-1-4), Mahādeva (name of Śiva).
Who has crossed the wilderness of phenomenal life; the single teacher who is guru of living beings; famed in the ten directions of the world as the great patron of the Dharma.

"Phenomenal life": Candragomin (79-1-6), the three realms. "Wilderness": Candragomin (79-1-6), [where] the dharmas of phenomenal life are purposeless and void. "Crossed the wilderness": Candragomin (79-1-6), not tainted by the faults of phenomenal life. "Single teacher": Candragomin (79-1-7), unrivaled (‘gran za med pa). "Guru of living beings": Candragomin (79-1-7), none higher (gon na med pa). "Great patron of the Dharma": Candragomin (79-1-8), teaches the meaning of the nonflux (anāsrava).

Who is girded with the girding of love and armed with the armor of compassion; who bears the sword of insight along with bow and arrow and has routed the combative-ness of defilement and ignorance.

"Girding of love": Candragomin (79-1-8), "love," thinks of everyone as though an only son; and "girding," protected from hatred. "Armor of compassion": "compassion," fervently wishes that all sentient beings would be free from suffering; and "armor," the upper mantle (stod g’ogs) like armor that does not allow interruption of the aims of sentient beings. "Sword of insight": Narendra-kirti (85-4-5), the three insights (of hearing, pondering, and cultivation) are like a sword; "arrow" is compassion; "bow" is voidness.

The hero enemy of the Māras and tamer of the Māras, who ends the danger of the four Māras; who defeats the entire Māra army, (you) the complete Buddha, guide of the world.

"Hero enemy": Candragomin (79-2-3), the knowledge being (jñānasattva), who ends the danger of the four kinds of Māra, namely, "son-of-the-gods," "death" (marāṇa), defilement, and personal aggregate(s); and defeats all their followers, called "Māra-army."
Who is worthy of honor, worthy of offerings, and a place of praise; who is ever worthy of trust, venerable to the highest degree, the supreme guru to be bowed to.

"Worthy of honor": Narendrakirti (85-5-4), for being the hero as described in the preceding verse (no. g); "offerings" with thanks; "praise" with joyful expression; "to be bowed to" reverently; "worthy of trust" by kings and the like.

Who goes with single step through the three worlds, stepping forward without limits as though it were the sky; who has the three clear visions, purifies and is pure, with the six supranormal cognitions and the six remembrances.

"Single step": Candragomin (79-2-7), it means going in a single moment. "Without limits like the sky": Candragomin (79-2-8), because not tainted by faults of samsāra. "Three clear visions": Candragomin (79-2-8), of existence, nonexistence, and not-two. "Six supernormal cognitions": Candragomin (79-3-1), divine eye, divine hearing, knowing the minds of others, knowing death-transference and rebirth, magical ability, and knowing that the fluxes have been eradicated. "Six remembrances": Candragomin (79-3-2), of the Buddha, of the Dharma, of the Sangha, of forsaking (tyāga), of the gods, of the guru.

Bodhisattva the great being, beyond the world with great magic power; at the limit of insight-perfection, having reached reality by insight.

"Bodhisattva": Candragomin (79-3-3), perfection of his own aim; "great being," perfection of others' aims; "with great magic power," possessing the four "feet" of magical power (rddhipiīḍa); "beyond the world," crossed over samsāra; "at the limit of insight-perfection," has [already] the insight consisting of hearing and the insight consisting of pondering; "has reached reality by insight," has the insight consisting of cultivation (or, intense contemplation); "reached reality," realizing the diamondlike samādhi (vajropamamahāsamādhi).
Who has all the self-knowledge and knowledge of others, the best person helpful to everyone; who surpasses all examples, best master of knowing and the knowable.

"Self-knowledge": Candragomin (79-3-6), the characteristic of that samādhi (i.e., the diamondlike one), the subject (viśayin); "knowledge of others," the object (viśaya); "surpasses all examples," unrivaled; "knowing," the evaluating knowledge (jāl bar byed pa'i rig pa); "the knowable," the object being evaluated (gžal ba yul).

Preeminent patron of Dharma, revealing the meaning of the four mudrā-s; best resort of living beings and of those traveling the three ways of escape.

"The four mudrā-s": (the four "seals" (mudrā) in the Mahāyāna, but non tantric sense, are presented in Mkhas grub rje's Fundamentals of the Buddhist Tantras, pp. 84-85, as follows: (1) the samsārās are all impermanent (anirya); (2) everything with flux (sābra) is suffering (duṣṭha); (3) all natures (sarodharmā) are devoid of self; (4) nirvāṇa is tranquil and solitary. However, the three commentators, Smṛti (54-4-8), Narendrakirti (86-2-6), and Candrabhadradhārakīrti (12-5-7), all take the four in the tantric sense as the mudrā-s called samaya, dharma, karma, and mahā, which are explained in the Yogatantra sense in Mkhas grub rje's, pp. 228-229. (Candragomin did not commit himself at this point of his commentary, 79-4-1, 2.) "Three ways of escape": [the commentators agree that these are the vehicles of the śrāvakas, pratyekabuddhas, and bodhisattvas].

Pure glory of paramārtha that is the great good fortune of the three worlds; glorious one who creates all perfection, Mañjuśrī the best of those with śri (glory).

"Pure glory of paramārtha that is the great good fortune": Narendrakīrti (86-3-1), this is the fruit for those mentioned in the preceding verse, no. 14, who travel the three ways of escape. "Śrī (glory)": Narendrakīrti (86-3-2), the nontwo source for all the aims of oneself and others. "Mañju": Narendrakīrti (86-3-4), mañju (smooth), because lacking the wounds of all the "two-s."

Fifteen gāthā on Procedure-of-Duty Wisdom.
CHAPTER XI. PRAISE OF THE FIVE TATHĀGATAS

[1] namo varada vajrāgra bhūtakoṭi namo 'stu te/
namas te śūnyatāgarbha buddhabodhi
namo 'stu te/  
/mchog sbyin rdo rje mchog khyod 'dud/
/yaṅ dag mthar gyur khyod la 'dud/
/stoṅ nid sūn po khyod la 'dud// 
/saṅs rgyas byaṅ chub khyod la 'dud//  
Homage [to thee,] giver of boon, the vajra, the best; the true end, may there be homage to thee. Homage to thee, voidness as womb, Buddha’s enlightenment, may there be homage to thee.

“Homage to thee”: Narendrakīrti (86-3-5), the praise is for the Tathāgata Akṣobhya and the Dharmadhātu wisdom. Smṛti (54-5-7, 8), the praise summarizes the character of the Diamond Family. Candragomin (79-4-4), the praises in five verses amount to twenty features of homage; “giver of boon,” the Dharmadhātu wisdom; “the vajra,” the five wisdoms in the inseparable condition. (1) “The best”: Candragomin (79-4-5), You, the knowledge being; (2) “the true end,” not an object of intellect; (3) “voidness as womb,” birth from nonproduction; (4) “Buddha’s enlightenment,” perfection of elimination and perfection of knowledge.

[2] buddharāgā namas te 'stu buddhackāma
namo namāḥ/
buddhaprīti namas tubhyāṃ buddhamoda
namo namāḥ/// 
/saṅs rgyas chags pa khyod la 'dud/
/saṅs rgyas 'dod la phyag 'tshal 'dud/
/saṅs rgyas dgyes pa khyod la 'dud/
/saṅs rgyas rol la phyag 'tshal 'dud//  
Homage to thee, Buddha passion, Buddha desire, homage to thee, bowing. Homage to thee, Buddha enjoyment, Buddha sport, homage to thee, bowing.

“Homage to thee”: Narendrakīrti (86-4-2), the praise is for the Tathāgata Vairocana and the Mirrorlike wisdom. Smṛti (55-1-3), the praise summarizes the character of the Tathāgata Family. Candragomin (79-4-7), (5) “Buddha passion,” for the aims of living beings. Narendrakīrti (86-4-3), besides, to assist lower beings like an abbot would; (6) “Buddha desire” that the sentient beings attain Buddhahood; (7) “Buddha enjoyment” in the “son of the family” who yearns for Buddhahood, besides, enjoyment in the aims of sentient beings; (8) “Buddha sport” in displaying the twelve Buddha acts for the aims of sentient beings.

[3] buddhasmita namas tubhyāṃ buddhabhāsa
namo namāḥ/
buddhavāca namas te 'stu buddhabhāva
namo namāḥ/// 
/saṅs rgyas 'dsum pa khyod la 'dud/
/saṅs rgyas bžad la phyag 'tshal 'dud/
/saṅs rgyas gsun ŋid khyod la 'dud// 
/saṅs rgyas thugs la phyag 'dud//  
Homage to thee, Buddha’s smile, Buddha’s jest, homage to thee, bowing. Homage to thee, Buddha’s speech, Buddha’s state of mind, homage to thee, bowing.

“Homage to thee”: Narendrakīrti (86-4-6), the praise is for the Tathāgata Amitābha and the Discriminative wisdom. Smṛti (55-1-8), the praise summarizes the character of the Lotus Family. (g) “Buddha’s smile”: Smṛti (55-1-3), the opened lotus of the face, because he comprehends reality; (10) “Buddha’s jest,” emitting light rays that symbolize he has comprehended the profound,
wondrous meaning and teaches the Bodhisattvas; (11) “Buddha’s speech,” of four kinds; (a) with fierce pronunciation, the manner of reciting in the Vajra Family; (b) with clear expression, the character of reciting in the Ratna Family; (c) with subtle, chanted tones, the way one recites in the Padma Family; (d) with “diamond letters,” i.e., without sound that can be heard, the recitation in the Tathāgata Family. (12) “state of mind,” either the bare nature of the Buddha’s mind, or symbols of the mind, e.g., the vajra, the ratna, the padma, the crossed-vajra.

[4] abhavodbhava namas te 'stu namas te buddhasambhava//

Homage to thee, arisen from naught, Buddha’s arising, homage to thee, bowing.

Homage to thee, arisen from the sky, source of wisdom, homage to thee, bowing.

“Homage to thee”: Narendrakirti (86-4-8), the praise is for the Tathāgata Ratnasambhava and the Sameness wisdom. Smṛti (55-2-2), the praise summarizes the character of the Jewel Family. (13) “Arisen from naught”: Narendrakirti (86-5-1), arisen from nonself (anatman), performing the aim of sentient beings in the manner of the twelve illusion examples; or arisen from all the Buddha merits, like the wish-granting jewel (cintāmani); (14) “Buddha’s arising”: appearances without end of bodies and wisdom; (15) “arisen from the sky”: not tainted by the features (dharma) of a birthplace; (16) “source of wisdom”: refers to the Sameness wisdom itself.

[5] māyājāla namas tubhyam namas te buddhanātaka/

Homage to thee, the net of illusion, Buddha’s dance, homage to thee. Homage to thee, all for all, the knowledge body, homage to thee.

“Homage to thee”: Narendrakirti (86-5-3), the praise is for the Tathāgata Amoghasiddhi and the Procedure-of-Duty wisdom. Smṛti (55-4-5), the praise summarizes the character of the Karma Family. (17) “Net of illusion”: Candragomin (79-5-1), inseparable bliss-void (sukha-sunya); (18) “Buddha’s dance”: the various fierce bodies; (19) “all for all”: for all of samsāra (khor ba thams cad); (20) “knowledge body”: the body that is bright (gsal) and devoid of imagination (mi rtog pa).

//pañcatathāgata jñānastutigāthāḥ pañca//

Five gāthā on Praise of the Five Tathāgatas.
CHAPTER XII. EXHIBITION OF MANTRAS


OM. All natures are intrinsically pure like the abhāva. O diamond (vision)! A Ā AM ĀH.

Candrabhadra-kirti (14-4-6), this is the upahṛdaya (near-heart-mantra) of Vajratikṣa. Narendrakirti (86-5-8), OM is the benediction (jis pa brjod pa); “all natures” are all the dharmas included in the personal aggregates (skandha), realms (dhātu), and sense bases (āyatana); how “intrinsically pure”?—“like the abhāva,” i.e., unsubstantial (abhāva), appearing like the moon in the waters; “O diamond (vision),” the inseparable appearance and void, the extraordinary seeing by the Buddha eye; as to the method: A is the means (upāya), Ā is insight (prajña), arising from these two is AM, the conventional (samvrti) bindu (thig le), and ĀH, the absolute unsubstantial.

[2] prakṛtiparīśuddhāḥ sarvadharmaḥ yad uta sarvatasthāgatajñāna-

kāyamaṇjuśriparīśuddhitām upādāyeti A ĀH/

All natures are intrinsically pure, to the extent one takes on the purity of Mañjuśrī, the knowledge body of all the Tathāgatas. A ĀH.

Candrabhadra-kirti (14-4-6), this is the upahṛdaya of Duḥkhaccheda. Narendrakirti (87-1-5), “intrinsically” means “nonartificial” (ma boś); “to the extent one takes on” (yat uta . . . upādāyeti) means “[assumes] the rank in the sense of body”; A is means (upāya) and ĀH is insight (prajña), and with these two one may assume the rank that is given the name “Mañjuśrī the knowledge body.”

[3] sarvatasthāgataḥṛdaya hara hara OM HŪM HRīH/

O, heart of all the Tathāgatas. Remove, remove! OM HŪM HRīH.

Candrabhadra-kirti (14-4-7), this is the upahṛdaya of Prajñājñāna. Narendrakirti (87-2-2), “heart” means “knowledge body,” abiding in the heart of all the Tathāgatas; “remove, remove” (hara hara) means asking their heart, the heart of Body, Speech, and Mind, to remove all the defilements of the ordinary body, speech, and mind; OM HŪM HRīH, thus becoming the Body, Speech, and Mind.

[4] bhagavan jñānamūrte/

O Bhagavat, the knowledge body.

Candrabhadra-kirti (14-4-7), this is the upahṛdaya of Jñānakāya. Narendrakirti (87-2-4), to whom belongs the previously mentioned Body, Speech, and Mind.

[5] vāgīśvara mahāpaca/

O lord of speech, the great cooking.

Candrabhadra-kirti (14-4-7, 8), this is the upahṛdaya of Vāgīśvara. Narendrakirti (87-2-6), who while cooking changes the colors in the knowledge body of everything nontwo (thams cad gnis su pa'i ye sê kyi skur 'tshed ci'n kha' dag bsgyur bar byed do).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exhibition of Mantras</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O womb (garbha) of the pure Dharmadhātu Wisdom where all natures are pure like the sky! Āḥ.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Candrabhadrakīrti (14-4-8), this is the upahṛdaya of Arapacana. Narendraṅkīrti (87-2-7, 8), Āḥ means dissolves into nonarising [the absolute].

//mantravinyāsa//

Exhibition of Mantras.
chapter xiii. the summing up

[1] atha vajradharaḥ śrīmāṁ hṛṣṭatustah
   kṛtañjalih/
pranāmya nātham saṁbuddham bhagavantam tathāgatam/

/ de nas dpal ldan rdo rje 'chaṇā/
//
[2] anyais ca bahuvhidhāraṇa nāthair guhyendrair
   vajrapānibhiḥ/
sa sārdhah krodharājanaś provācauccair
   idām vacaḥ/

/rnaṁ maṅ mgon po gzan rnam daṅ/
/gsāṅ dbaṅ lag na rdo rje de/
/khro bo'i rgyal por bcas rnam kyi/
/gsāṅ bstod nas ni tshig 'di gsal/

[3] anumodāmahe nātha sādhu sādhu
   subhāsitaṁ/
krto 'smākam mahānāthah
   samyaksambodhipraṇakah/

/mgon po bdag cag rjes yi raṅ/
/legs so legs so legs par gsuṅs/
/bdag cag yaṅ dag rdsogs pa yi/
/byaṅ chub thob pa'i don chen mdsad/

[4] jagataś cápy anāthasya
   vimuktiphalaśaṅkṣaṇah/
śreya mārgo viśuddho 'yāṁ
   māyājaśelanayodītaḥ/

/'gro ba mgon med rmons daṅ ni/
/rnam grol 'bras bu 'tshal ba yi/
/rnam dag legs pa'i lam 'di ni/
/sgyu 'phrul dra ba'i tshul bstan pa/

"Pure and excellent path": Candrabhadrakirtti (14-5-8), “pure” means “good in the beginning”; “excellent” means “good in the middle”; “deep” (next verse, no. 5) means “good in the end.”

[5] gambhīrodrāraśvaipulo mahārtho
   jagadarthakaṁ/
buddhānāṁ viśaya hy eṣa samyaksam-
   buddhabhāśītaḥ/

/zab ciṅ yaṅs la rgya che ba/
/don chen 'gro ba'i don byed pa/
/saṅs rgyas rnam kyi yul 'di ni/
/rdsogs pa'i saṅs rgyas kun gyis bśad/

Then Vajradhara, ecstatic, with folded hands in homage to the glorious one (śrīmat), and bowing to the nātha, Saṃbuddha, Bhagavat, Tathāgata;

He, Vajrapāni, attended by many other nāthas and guhyendriyas, as well as by the Fury Kings with their intense praise (provāca-ucca), offered these words,

Well-expressed: Lord (nātha)! We sympathetically rejoice. Excellent, excellent! We have made the attaining of right complete enlightenment our chief goal.

For the world without protector, longing for the liberation-fruit, there was promulgated this pure and excellent path, as the method of the “net of illusion.”

For the Samyaksambuddhas have promulgated this field of the Buddhas that is deep, broad, and immense—the great goal created for the sake of the world!
Final summing up by Candrabhadraṅkirti (15-1-2): Mañjuśrī is the main body of the six Families. The six original Buddhas are "knowledge beings" (jñānasattva). In the absolute sense, there are six knowledge bodies. The rehearsal of names (nāma-saṃgiti) is the rehearsal of the meaning of contemplating the names in his six mandalas. The Bhagavat Śākyamuni is Vairocana; it was in a future time that, materializing as Śākyamuni, there was the [phenomenal] Śākyamuni.

// upaśāmāra-gāthāḥ pañca //

[bibl. Missing here.]

// bhagavat-tathāgata-Śākyamunibhāṣītā bha-gavato Mañjuśrī-jñānasattvasya parama-mārthā nāmasaṃgitiḥ parisamāptā //

Five summary gāthā.

Finished is the supreme rehearsal of names of Mañjuśrī the knowledge-being Lord, as promulgated by the Lord Tathāgata Śākyamuni.
## Index of Sanskrit First Pāda-s

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sanskrit</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ajayo 'nupamo 'vykto</td>
<td>VIII, 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ajñānapaṇkamagnānām</td>
<td>I, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atha vajradharah śṛśmān</td>
<td>I, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atha vajradharah śṛśmān</td>
<td>XIII, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atha śākyamunir bhagavām</td>
<td>II, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atha śākyamunir bhagavām</td>
<td>III, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advayo 'dvayavadī ca</td>
<td>VI, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anāṅgakāya kāyāgṛyaḥ</td>
<td>IX, 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anādīnīdhano buddha</td>
<td>VIII, 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anādir niśprapāṇcātāmā</td>
<td>VI, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apradhṛṣyo mahēśākhyas</td>
<td>VIII, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ameyabuddhanirnāṇa-amoghapāśo vijayī</td>
<td>VI, 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arajo virajo vimalo</td>
<td>VIII, 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arūpo rūpāvan āgṛyo</td>
<td>VIII, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arhan kṣīnāsravro bhikṣur</td>
<td>VI, 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avarvartiko hy anāgāmi</td>
<td>VI, 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aśeṣabhāvārthratiḥ</td>
<td>IX, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aham caṁnām dhārāvīṣyāmy</td>
<td>I, 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ātmavitparivatsvarvaḥ</td>
<td>X, 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indranīlāgrasaccīro</td>
<td>IX, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imāṁ śaḍmāntrarājana-</td>
<td>IV, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>īṣṭārthasādhakaḥ parāḥ</td>
<td>IX, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uttirñabhavakāntāra</td>
<td>X, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ullālayadbhīḥ svakāraḥ</td>
<td>I, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ekakṣaṇamahāprājñāḥ</td>
<td>VIII, 41</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sanskrit</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ekapādatālākrānta(ḥ)</td>
<td>IX, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ekārtho 'dvayadharmārthaḥ</td>
<td>IX, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>evam adhyēṣya guhyendro</td>
<td>I, 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sanskrit</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OM vajratikṣṇadudhkhaccheda-</td>
<td>IV, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kulatrayadharo mantrī</td>
<td>VI, 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kuliśeśo vajrayonis</td>
<td>VII, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>krodharāt śaṃmukho bhimāḥ</td>
<td>VII, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>klesāḍhātuviśuddhātāmā</td>
<td>IX, 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>klesāsāṃgrāmāsūraikāḥ</td>
<td>IX, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>klesopāklesāśaṃklesā-</td>
<td>IX, 19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sanskrit</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gaganabhogasaṃbhogāḥ</td>
<td>VIII, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gaṇamukhyo gaṇacāryo</td>
<td>VI, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gambhūrārthām udārārthām</td>
<td>I, 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gunī guṇajñō dharmajñāḥ</td>
<td>VIII, 14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sanskrit</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ghanaikasāro vajrātmā</td>
<td>VI, 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jagacchātraikavinpulo</td>
<td>VIII, 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>janakaḥ sarvabuddhānāṁ</td>
<td>VI, 19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sanskrit</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tat sādhu deśayāmy eṣa</td>
<td>II, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tathātābhūtanairātyām</td>
<td>VIII, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tad yathā bhagavām buddhāḥ</td>
<td>V, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>triduḥkha-duḥkha-āsāmanas</td>
<td>VIII, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trilokam āpūrayantāḥ</td>
<td>II, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trailokyaṭilakāḥ kāntāḥ</td>
<td>VIII, 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trailokyaikakumārāṅgāḥ</td>
<td>VIII, 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sanskrit</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>trailokyaikakramagatīr</td>
<td>X, 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>daśapāramitāprāpto</td>
<td>VI, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>daśabhūmīśvaro nātho</td>
<td>VI, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>daśākāro daśārthārtho</td>
<td>VI, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duḥkhacchedamahāyāno</td>
<td>VIII, 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>devatidevo devendraḥ</td>
<td>X, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dvādaśākasatayārthāḥ</td>
<td>IX, 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dvādaśāṅgabhavotkāto</td>
<td>IX, 14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sanskrit</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dharmaṇānapatiḥ śreṣṭhas</td>
<td>X, 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dharmaśaṅkho mahāśādbhdo</td>
<td>VIII, 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sanskrit</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>namo varada vajrāgra</td>
<td>XI, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nānāyānānapayopāya(ḥ)</td>
<td>IX, 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nirmāṇakākāyāgṛyo</td>
<td>X, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nirvāṇam nirvṛtīḥ śāntīḥ</td>
<td>VIII, 20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sanskrit</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>paṃcakāyātmako buddho</td>
<td>VI, 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paṃcaskandhārthas trikālab</td>
<td>IX, 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paramārthavīsuddhāsīs</td>
<td>X, 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>punyavān punyasambhāro</td>
<td>VI, 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prakāśayatu sambuddho</td>
<td>I, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prakāśayisyate sattvānām</td>
<td>I, 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prāṇamya nātham sambuddhāṁ</td>
<td>I, 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sanskrit</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bāhuḍaṇḍaśatākṣepa(ḥ)</td>
<td>IX, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buddharāga namas te 'stu</td>
<td>XI, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buddhasmita namas tubhyām</td>
<td>XI, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bodhisattvo mahāsattvo</td>
<td>X, 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
bodhyaṅgakusumāmodas IX, 10
brahmavid brāhmaṇo brahma VIII, 19
bhagavam jñānakāyasya I, 10
brhkuṭitarāṅgapramukhaṁ I, 3
maṇjughoṣo mahānādas VII, 10
maddhitāya mamārthāya I, 7
maha-ṛddhibalopeto V, 12
mahākalpataruḥ śphīto VIII, 12
mahādānapatiḥ śreṣṭho V, 9
mahādhyānasamādhistho V, 10
mahāprajñāyudhadhavo V, 7
mahāprāṇo hy anūtpado V, 2
mahābhāvādrisambhettā V, 13
mahābhīṣagvarah śreṣṭhaḥ VIII, 27
mahāmahamahāmohoh I, 4
mahāmahamahārāgāh V, 3
mahāmahamahāloabhah V, 5
mahāmāyādhara vidvān V, 8
mahāmaitrīmayo 'meyo V, 11
mahārūpo mahākāyoh V, 6
mahārtham nāmasaṃkṛitāṇi II, 5
mahāvidyottamā nātho V, 14
mahāvairocana buddho VI, 1
mahāvratadhara mauniṇi VIII, 18
mahotsavo mahāśvāso VIII, 15
māyājāla namasyabhaṁ X, 5
māyājālamahāhāntante I, 13
māyājālamahodyogah VIII, 38
mārārī māraṇāṃ vīraś X, 9
maṁrasaṁhasanmaddhah X, 8
yamāntako vighnarājo VII, 2
yāttair bhūṣitā buddhaair I, 12
lokajñānagunācaryo VIII, 6
lokadhātuṣaṭākampi IX, 9
lokālokaṭtaraṇukalām III, 2
vajra-jñānalakṣo VII, 7
vajrābāṇayuddhadhara VII, 6
vajramālādharaḥ śrīmām VII, 9
vajraratnābhiṣekasriṅ Vili, 31
vajraromāṇkuratanur VII, 8
vajrasattvamahāsāttvam VII, 5
vandhyāḥ pujaṇo 'bhāvāyaś ca X, 10
varenyo vardadha śreṣṭhaḥ VIII, 16
vāgīśo vākpativāgmi VI, 9
vāgīśvaro mahāvādī VIII, 25
vijñānadharmatātīto VIII, 23
vidyācāraṇasampannah VI, 12
vidyārājo 'gramantreśo VI, 22
vibuddhapundarīkākṣaḥ I, 2
viśvamāyādhara rājā VIII, 35
vairocana mahādhīpti VI, 21
śamitāśesasamkleṣāḥ VIII, 8
śāsvato viśvarād yōti VI, 17
śīkhi śīkhaṇḍi āṣālīlo VIII, 17
śuddhaḥ sābhūrabhradhaṅgah IX, 7
śubhāśubhajñāḥ kālajñāḥ VIII, 13
samsāraparakoṭiṣṭhaḥ VI, 13
saddharmo dharmarāj bhāsvām VI, 14
samantadarśi prāmodyas VIII, 26
samantabhadrāḥ sumati VIII, 39
sambuddhavajraparyāṇo VIII, 34
sarvakleśamalātīta VIII, 10
sarvatrago 'moghaṅgatis VI, 7
sarvadhyānakālābhijñāḥ X, 4
sarvanirñāṇakoṭiṣṭhaḥ IX, 13
sarvapāramitāḥūri VIII, 37
sarvabuddhamahācittāḥ VIII, 32
sarvabuddhamahārāja VIII, 30
sarvabuddhāmabhāvāṅgro VI, 23
sarvābhāvasvabhāvāṅghṛyā VI, 40
sarvanantārā탄janako X, 2
sarvasamāṃṣāprahāṅgṛtho IX, 20
sarvasattvamano 'ntasthas IX, 21
sarvasattvamahasāṅgo IX, 11
sarvasattvendriyārāṁjñāḥ IX, 12
sarvasambuddhabodhavayō X, 1
sarvākāriraṅgāraḥ X, 3
sarvopadhinvirmukto VIII, 11
sādhu vajraṇḍara śrīmām II, 4
siddhāntavibhramāpetaḥ IX, 22
siddhārthaḥ siddhasamaḷpaḥ VI, 15
stimitaḥ suprasannātma VIII, 42
sthito hṛtī jñānāmūrtir IV, 2
smitaṁ samārāsyā lokānām II, 2
hāhākāro mahāghoro VII, 4
ḥṛṣṭataṣṭāsayair muditaṁ I, 5
### Index of Tibetan First Lines

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kun tu 'gro ba'i don yod stobs</td>
<td>VI, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kun tu lta ba mchog tu dga</td>
<td>VIII, 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kun tu bzañ po blo gros bzañ</td>
<td>VIII, 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>khyab bdag bdag la sman pa dañ</td>
<td>I, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>khrö gñer rim par ldan la sog</td>
<td>I, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>khrö bo'i rgyal po gdoñ drug 'jigs</td>
<td>VII, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mkhas pa sgyu 'phrul chen po 'chañ</td>
<td>V, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'khor ba'i pha rol mthar son pa</td>
<td>VI, 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grub mtha' 'khrul pa ldan pa min</td>
<td>IX, 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dga' mgu räins pa'i bsam pa can</td>
<td>I, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dge sloñ dgra bcom zlag pa zad</td>
<td>VI, 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mgo zlum brul žugs chen po ste</td>
<td>VIII, 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mgon po bcom ldan de bžin gšegs</td>
<td>I, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mgon po bdag rags yi rän</td>
<td>XIII, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mgon po rdsogs sans rgyas kun gyi</td>
<td>I, 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mgon po rmg chen po ste</td>
<td>V, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mgon po sa bcu'i dbañ phyug ste</td>
<td>VI, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'gro na gdušs gcig yains pa ste</td>
<td>VIII, 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'gro ba mgon med rnamz dañ ni</td>
<td>XIII, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rgyal po sgyu 'phrul sna tshogs 'chañ</td>
<td>VIII, 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rgyud chen sgyu 'phrul dra ba las</td>
<td>I, 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sgyu 'phrul dra ba kyod la 'dud</td>
<td>XI, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'nes 'byun kun gyi mtha' la gnas</td>
<td>IX, 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dños don ma lus rnamz la dga</td>
<td>IX, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dños po kun gyi ryan bžin mchog</td>
<td>VIII, 40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snags mchog mña' bdag rig pa'i rgyal</td>
<td>VI, 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cod pan bzañ po mthon ka'i rtse</td>
<td>IX, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gcig pu sra mkhregs rdo rje'i bdag</td>
<td>VI, 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bcom ldan 'das kyi ye šes sku</td>
<td>I, 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chos kyi duñ ste sgra chen ldan</td>
<td>VIII, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mchog ldan mchog sbyin gtsö bo ste</td>
<td>VIII, 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mchog sbyin rdo rje mchog khyod 'dud</td>
<td>XI, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mchod pa chen po chags pa che</td>
<td>V, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mchod pa chen po gti mug che</td>
<td>V, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mchod pa chen po 'dod chags che</td>
<td>V, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mchod 'od bstod 'os phyag gi gnas</td>
<td>X, 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'jam dbyañs chen po sgra che ba</td>
<td>VII, 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'jig rten khamgs brya kun bskyod pa</td>
<td>IX, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'jig rten 'jig rten 'das pa'i rigs</td>
<td>III, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'jig rten šes legs slob dpön te</td>
<td>VIII, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'jig rten gsum na gžon lus gcig</td>
<td>VIII, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'jig rten gsum po gom gcig brodu</td>
<td>X, 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'jig rten gsum po snañ byed cin</td>
<td>II, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ŋon mons khamgs rnamz dag pa'i bdag</td>
<td>IX, 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ŋon mons šie ba kun ŋon mons</td>
<td>IX, 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ŋon mons dri ma kun 'das</td>
<td>VIII, 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ŋon mons pas ni sems dktugs šin</td>
<td>I, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ŋon mons ma lus ži byed pa</td>
<td>VIII, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ŋon mons ma lus bsañ ba dañ</td>
<td>I, 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ŋon mons g'yul du gcig dpa' ba</td>
<td>IX, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gnis med gnis su med par ston</td>
<td>VI, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>šniñ rje che dañ ldan gyur pas</td>
<td>II, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rtag pa kun rgyal rnal 'byor can</td>
<td>VI, 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thub pa med pa dpe med pa</td>
<td>VIII, 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>theg pa chen po sduñ bsñal gcod</td>
<td>VIII, 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>theg pa sna tshogs thabs tshul gys</td>
<td>IX, 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thog ma med pa spros med bdag</td>
<td>VI, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dag par byed cin sdig sel ba</td>
<td>II, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dam chos chos rgyal gsal bar ldan</td>
<td>VI, 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>de nas bcom ldan šâkya thub</td>
<td>II, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>de nas bcom ldan šâkya thub</td>
<td>III, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>de nas dpal ldan rdo rje 'chañ</td>
<td>I, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>de nas dpal ldan rdo rje 'chañ</td>
<td>XIII, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>don gyi dam pa rnam dag dpal</td>
<td>X, 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>don grub bsam pa grub pa ste</td>
<td>VI, 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>don gcig gnis med chos kyi don</td>
<td>IX, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>don yod žags pa rnam pa rgyal</td>
<td>VI, 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drag chen ha žes sgrugs po</td>
<td>VII, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bdağ rig žan rig thams cad pa</td>
<td>X, 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bden don rnam pa bcu gnis ldan</td>
<td>IX, 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'das pa'i sâns rgyas rnams kyis gsuñs</td>
<td>I, 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'di ltar sâns rgyas bcom ldan 'das</td>
<td>V, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'du šes kun gyi don spâns šin</td>
<td>IX, 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'dod pa'i don sgrub dam pa ste</td>
<td>IX, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rdul med rdul bral dri ma med</td>
<td>VIII, 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rdo rje ni ma snañ ba che</td>
<td>VIII, 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rdo rje rnon po sduñ bsñal gcod</td>
<td>IV, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rdo rje 'bar ba mig mi bzañ</td>
<td>VII, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rdo rje rtse mo rab 'phro ba</td>
<td>I, 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index of Tibetan First Lines / 121

lag pa'i dbyug pa brgya bskyod cin IX, 3
lus kun las ni rnam grol ba VIII, 11
lus ni rdo rje'i ba spu can VII, 8
lus med lus te lus kyi mchog IX, 24

šes rab chen pos skad cig la VIII, 41
šes rab mtshon chen 'chañ ba ste V, 7
gšin rje gšed po bgegs kyi rgyal VII, 2

sa yi dkyil 'khor gzi yi khyon IX, 4
saüns rgyas kun gyi rgyal po che VIII, 30
saüns rgyas kun gyi thugs che ba VII, 32
saüns rgyas kun gyi sprul pa'i sk IX, 16
saüns rgyas kun gysi rtogs bya ba X, 1
saüns rgyas kun bdag sku yi mchog VI, 23
saüns rgyas sku lña'i bdag 'nid can VI, 18
saüns rgyas chags pa khyod la 'dud XI, 2
saüns rgyas thams cad skyed pa po VI, 19
saüns rgyas thog ma tha ma med VIII, 24
saüns rgyas rnam par snañ mdsad che I, 1
saüns rgyas 'dsum pa khyod la 'dud XI, 3
sems can kun gyi yid nañ gnas IX, 21
srid pa'i' dgon pa las brgal ba X, 7
srid pa'i ri bo chen po 'joms V, 13
srog chen po ste skye ba med V, 2
gsañ snañs don kun skyed pa po X, 2
gsañ ba'i bdag po de phyir nás II, 6
gsañ dbang lag na rdo rje yis I, 16
bsam gtan chen po tiñ 'dson gnas V, 10
bsam gtan yan lag kun 'ses śiñ X, 4
bsod nams ldan pa bsod nams tshogs VI, 16

lha yi dbang po lha yi lha X, 6

rdo rje rin chen dbañ bskur dpal VIII, 31
rdo rje las skyes rdo rje'i bdag VII, 3
rdo rje sems dpa' sems dpa' che VII, 5
rdo rje'i skyil kruñ rdsogs saüns rgyas VIII, 34
rdo rje'i 'phren thogs dpal dañ ldan VII, 9
sdug gu 'jig rten gsum gyi mchog VIII, 28
sdug bsen gsum gyi sduñ bsen ži VIII, 9

nam mkха'i mtha' la loins spyod pa VIII, 7
rnam pa kun ldan rnam pa med X, 3
rnam pa bcu pa don bcu'i don VI, 4
rnam par šes pa'i choñ niñ 'das VIII, 23
rnam mañ mgon po gžan rnam mañ XIII, 2

pa dma dkar po rgyas 'dra'i spyan I, 2
dpag bsam šin chen rgyas pa ste VIII, 12
dpa' bo bdud dgra bdud 'dul ba X, 9
sprin dkar dag pa bzhin du dkar IX, 7
sprul pa'i sku ste sku yi mchog X, 5

pha rol phyin bcu thob pa ste VI, 2
pha rol phyin pa kun rdsogs pa VIII, 37
phun po lha don dus gsum pa IX, 23
phyir mi ldog pa phyir mi 'on VI, 10

byañ chub yan lag me tog spos IX, 10
byañ chub sems dpa' sems dpa' che X, 12
byams chen rañ bzhin dpag tu med V, 11
byams pa'i go chas chas pa ste X, 8
bram ze tshañs pa tshañs pa šes VIII, 19
dbugs 'byin chen po dga' ston che VIII, 15
sbyin bdag chen po gtso bo ste V, 9

mi g'yo rab tu dañ ba'i bdag VIII, 42
med pa las byuñ khyod la 'dud XI, 4
mya ſiąn 'das ži mya ſiąn 'das VIII, 20
sman pa che mchog gtso bo ste VIII, 27
gtshug phud phud pu lçañ lo can VIII, 17
gtso bo chos kyi sbyin bdag ste XI, 4
brtson chen sgyu 'phrul dra ba ste VIII, 38
tshañs pa'i sgsu ni snañ ba yis II, 3
tshig gi bdag pos tshigs su bcad IV, 1
tshig gi dbañ phyug smra ba che VIII, 25
tshig rje tshig bdag smra mkahs pa VI, 9
tshugs pa med cin che bar grags VIII, 4
tshogs kyi slob dpon tshogs kyi mchog VI, 8
mtshan ni yañ dag brjod pa'i mchog I, 11
mtshan du rdo rje'i mda' thogs pa VIII, 6

rdsu 'phrul chen po stobs dañ ldan V, 12
rdsogs pa'i saüns rgyas bcom ldan 'das I, 9

zab ciñ yans la rgya che ba XIII, 5
gzugs che lus kyañ che ba ste V, 6
gzugs med gzugs bzañ dam pa ste VIII, 3
bzañ ſian šes ſin dus šes pa VIII, 13

'o'd chen rnam par snañ bar byed VII, 21
yañ dag pa bdag med de bžin 'nid VIII, 1
yan lag bdag gniš srid rtsa bton IX, 14
yon tan ldan žiñ yon tan šes VIII, 14
rig pa dañ ni rkañ bar ldan VI, 12
rigs gsum 'chañ ha gsañ snañs ldan VI, 24
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adamantine</td>
<td>I, 1; VII, 3; VIII, 36.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ādibuddha</td>
<td>VIII, 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ākāra (image, feature)</td>
<td>VI, 4; X, 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>banner</td>
<td>V, 6; VIII, 4, 13, 28.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bhikṣu</td>
<td>VI, 11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bodhicitta</td>
<td>III, 1-2; IV, 3; VI, 18.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bodhicittavajra</td>
<td>III, 1-2; IV, 3; VI, 18.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bodies (defiled)</td>
<td>VIII, 11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>body (best)</td>
<td>VI, 23; VII, 8; VIII, 3, 5, 30, 32; IX, 24; X, 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brahmā</td>
<td>II, 3; VIII, 2, 19; IX, 4; X, 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buddhas, of past, etc.</td>
<td>I, 12; IV, 2; VI, 17, 19, 23; VIII, 23, 39, 42; IX, 23.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collection (merit and knowledge)</td>
<td>V, 12; VI, 16; VIII, 14; IX, 19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colors</td>
<td>IV, 3; V, 6; VIII, 33; IX, 7; XII, 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compassion</td>
<td>I, 3-5, 7; II, 4-5; V, 11; VIII, 29; IX, 19; X, 8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conch-shell</td>
<td>VIII, 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crest</td>
<td>VI, 22; VIII, 10; IX, 8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dance</td>
<td>VIII, 29; IX, 3; XI, 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dangers</td>
<td>VIII, 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defilement</td>
<td>I, 8; II, 4-5; V, 3, 7, 14; VI, 7, 10, 11, 13; VII, 6; VIII, 7, 8, 14, 27, 35; IX, 2, 18, 19; X, 8; XII, 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dharma-s</td>
<td>I, 1, 10; V, 10, 11; VI, 1, 9, 19; VIII, 37, 40, 41; IX, 5, 9, 16; XII, 1, 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dharma (as Doctrine)</td>
<td>VI, 9, 14, 24; VIII, 2, 4, 34, 36; IX, 10, 12, 21, 24; X, 7, 14.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dharmadhātu</td>
<td>I, 10; V, 4, 7; VI, 5, 15, 16, 19, 20; IX, 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dharmakāya</td>
<td>VI, 1, 17, 19; VIII, 3; IX, 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eye(s)</td>
<td>I, 2, 3-5; VI, 18, 23; VII, 1, 7; VIII, 24; X, 11; XII, 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>face(s)</td>
<td>I, 2; VII, 1, 9; VIII, 17; XI, 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>faculty, superior, etc.</td>
<td>I, 9; V, 11, 14; VIII, 13; IX, 12.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fear, fearful</td>
<td>I, 3-5; V, 13; VI, 24; VII, 1, 2, 4; IX, 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feet</td>
<td>II, 1; VI, 12; IX, 4, 9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fire, heat, blazing, flame</td>
<td>VI, 20; VII, 5, 7; VIII, 33, 42; X, 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fruit</td>
<td>I, 8; VI, 1, 24; XIII, 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fury, wrath, fierce</td>
<td>V, 4, 13; IX, 2; XI, 3, 5; XIII, 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gate(s), voidness, etc.</td>
<td>V, 2; VII, 2; IX, 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>good, in the beginning, etc.</td>
<td>I, 1, 11; IV, 2; XIII, 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>heart</td>
<td>IV, 2, 3; VII, 2; IX, 23; XII, 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hero</td>
<td>I, 2, 3-5; IX, 2; X, 10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hook</td>
<td>V, 5, 7, 10; VI, 25.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ignorance</td>
<td>I, 8; IX, 2; X, 8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>illusion</td>
<td>I, 7; V, 8; VII, 2; VIII, 4, 35, 38; XI, 4, 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indra</td>
<td>VIII, 2; X, 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inhalation</td>
<td>V, 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>initiation (abhiṣeka)</td>
<td>I, 2; VIII, 7, 8, 11, 31.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jewels, gems</td>
<td>V, 6; VIII, 7, 11, 16, 29; IX, 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jinajik</td>
<td>VIII, 36.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>joys</td>
<td>VIII, 5, 20, 21, 22.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>knowledge being</td>
<td>I, 10; VIII, 37; IX, 8; XI, 1; XIII, 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>knowledge body, gnosis body</td>
<td>I, 10; II, 4-5; IV, 3; VI, 20; VIII, 5, 11; 38; IX, 23; XI, 5; XII, 2, 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kṣitigarbha</td>
<td>VIII, 39.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lāsyā</td>
<td>V, 9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laughter</td>
<td>V, 6; VII, 4, 9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>light</td>
<td>IV, 2; V, 7, 14, 21; VIII, 15, 26, 33, 37, 42; X, 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lotus</td>
<td>I, 2; VIII, 3, 12, 15, 29, 34; XI, 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>love</td>
<td>V, 3, 11; VIII, 29; X, 8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mahāmudrā</td>
<td>III, 1-2; VI, 15; IX, 9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahāvairocana</td>
<td>VI, 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>